## Advances in Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Catalytic Asymmetric **Epoxidation**

Q.-H. Xia,\*,† H.-Q. Ge,† C.-P. Ye,† Z.-M. Liu,‡ and K.-X. Su§

Laboratory for Advanced Materials and New Catalysis, School of Chemistry and Materials Science, Hubei University, Wuhan 430062, China, Laboratory of Natural Gas Utilization and Applied Catalysis, Dalian Institute of Chemical Physics of Chinese Academy of Sciences, Dalian 116023, China, and Jingmen Technological College, Jingmen 448000, China

1603

1627

1628

1628

1629

1629

1630

1631

1632

1632

1632

1635

1635

1635

Received June 30, 2004

Z. ΠΟΙΤΙΟ <u>ς</u>	geneous systems	1000
2.1. Sh	arpless Systems	1605
2.1.1.	Chiral Titanium Catalysts	1605
2.1.2.	Chiral Vanadium Catalysts	1607
2.2. Po	orphyrin Systems	1609
2.2.1.	Iron Porphyrins	1609
2.2.2.	Ruthenium Porphyrins	1611
2.2.3.	Manganese Porphyrins	1612
2.2.4.	Molybdenum Porphyrins	1613
2.3. Sa	ılen Systems	1614
2.3.1.	Manganese and Chromium Salens	1614
2.3.2.	Cobalt Salens	1617
2.3.3.	Palladium Salens	1617
2.3.4.	Ruthenium Salens	1617
2.4. Bl	NOL Systems	1618
2.4.1.	Lanthanum BINOLs	1618
2.4.2.	Ytterbium BINOLs	1619
2.4.3.	Gadolinium and Samarium BINOLs	1620
2.4.4.	Calcium BINOLs	1620
2.5. Ch	niral Carbonyl Compound Systems	1621
2.5.1.	Simple Chiral Ketones	1621
	Polyhydric Compounds Derived Ketones	
2.5.3.	Chiral Aldehydes	1626

**Contents** 

1. Introduction

* Cor	responding	author.	Phone	and	Fax:	0086-27-50865370;	e-
mail:	xia1965@y	ahoo.coi	n.				

3.1.1. Insoluble Polymer-Supported Titanium

2.6. Chiral Iminium Salts

2.7. Other Homogeneous Systems

2.7.1. Mo-peroxo Complexes

2.7.3. Magnesium Complexes

2.7.5. Ruthenium Complexes

2.7.6. Methyltrioxorhenium (MTO)

3.1. Supported Sharpless Systems

2.7.2. Lithium Complexes

2.7.4. Zinc Complexes

2.7.7. Nickel Complexes

2.7.8. Sulfonium Ylides

Complexes

3. Heterogeneous Systems

§ Jingmen Technological College.

	1636
•	4007
	1637
. Silica-Supported Casein—Cobalt Complexes	1638
upported Porphyrins Systems	1638
upported Salen(Metal) Systems	1639
. Polymer-Supported Salen Complexes	1639
	1642
	1642
. Helical Polymer-Supported Salen	1645
. "Ship-in-a-bottle" Trapped Salen	1645
. Dendrimer-Supported Salen Complexes	1647
	1647
	1648
. Fluorous Biphase Systems (FBS)	1652
	1653
	1653
	1653
	1654
. Nanocrystalline MgO	1654
	1655
usions	1655
ndix: A Cross-Referenced Table	1656
	1656
	upported Porphyrins Systems upported Salen(Metal) Systems . Polymer-Supported Salen Complexes . Silica-Supported Salen Complexes . MCM-41-Supported Salen Complexes . Helical Polymer-Supported Salen Complexes . "Ship-in-a-bottle" Trapped Salen Complexes . "Ship-in-a-bottle" Trapped Salen Complexes . Dendrimer-Supported Salen Complexes hase Transfer Catalysis Systems . Conventional Phase Transfer Catalysis (PTC) . Fluorous Biphase Systems (FBS) ther Heterogeneous Systems . Supported BINOL Systems . Polyamino Acids Catalysis Systems . Polyamino Acids Catalysis Systems

#### 1. Introduction

Barry Sharpless was awarded the 2001 Nobel Prize as a compliment to his great contributions in the field of asymmetric epoxidation, which has been recognized as one of the most important techniques emerging in the last 30 years. These fundamental findings have largely expanded the scope of asymmetric synthesis and allowed a more targeted preparation of pharmaceutical products, such as antibiotics, antiinflammatory drugs, and other medicines.

Chiral epoxides are very important building blocks for the synthesis of enantiomerically pure complex molecules, in particular, of biologically active compounds.<sup>1,2</sup> Catalytic asymmetric epoxidation is an especially useful technique for the synthesis of chiral

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> Dalian Institute of Chemical Physics of Chinese Academy of Sciences.

Prof. Q.-H. Xia (Qinghua Xia) was born in 1965 in Hubei, China. He graduated from Department of Chemistry of Jingzhou Normal College in 1984. From 1984 to 1987, he worked in Jingmen Petrochemical Complex of SINOPEC. In the autumn of 1987, he successfully passed the admission examination to enter Dalian Institute of Chemical Physics of Chinese Academy of Sciences as a graduate of catalysis chemistry. There he pursued research in the fields of homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis and zeolite synthesis under the supervision of Prof. L.-B. Zheng, Prof. G.-Q. Chen, Prof. G.-W. Wang, and Prof. Q.-X. Wang and received his M.Sc. degree in 1990 and Ph.D. degree in 1993. From 1993 to 1997, as a postdoctoral fellow he worked in Fudan University under the supervision of Prof. Z. Gao and at the University of Tokyo under the supervision of Prof. T. Tatsumi. In October 1995, he was promoted to Associate Professor of Chemistry in Fudan University. In 1996, he worked for NEDO of Japan as an Advanced Technology Research Scientist. From 1997 to 2003, NUS, CPEC, and ICES of Singapore employed him as a Research Fellow. In 1999, he and his family became permanent residents of Republic of Singapore. From 2002, he started his new career as a Scholar-level professor and an institute director in Hubei University to build up a Laboratory for Advanced Materials and New Catalysis. From 2004, he was appointed as an adjunct professor by DICP and Jingmen Technological College. His research interests are mainly focused on the synthesis and application of zeolites, porous molecular sieves, nanomaterials and membranes, C1 chemistry, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, asymmetric hydrogenation and epoxidation, partial oxidation over Ti-zeolites and others, environmental catalysis, etc.



Mr. H.-Q.Ge (Hanqing Ge) was born in 1977 in Hubei, China. He received his Bachelor degree from School of Chemistry and Materials Science of Hubei University in 2002. Currently, he is in the third year of his Master studies on the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins on organic—inorganic hybrid catalyst, under the supervision of Prof. Q.-H. Xia and Prof. C.-P. Ye.

compounds in both academia and industry because a chiral catalyst molecule can act as an enzyme to induce a million-level chiral product molecules.<sup>3</sup> The development of chiral catalysts capable of inducing asymmetric centers with high efficiency has always been an important task for asymmetric synthesis.



Prof. C.-P. Ye (Chuping Ye) was born in 1952 in Hubei, China. He graduated from Department of Chemistry of Hubei University in 1975. Since then, he has worked in Hubei University to teach and perform scientific research in organic chemistry. He was promoted to Associate Professor of Organic Chemistry in 1993 and to Professor of Organic Chemistry in December 2004. His research interests include applied organic chemistry, organic functional materials, adhesives, synthesis of fine chemicals, etc.



Prof. Z.-M. Liu (Zhongmin Liu) was born in 1964 in Henan, China. He graduated from Department of Chemistry of Zhengzhou University in 1983. Then he continued his postgraduate and Ph.D. programs in the field of catalysis under the supervision of Prof. L.-B. Zheng, Prof. J. Liang, Prof. G.-Q. Chen, and Prof. G.-Y. Cai in Dalian Institute of Chemical Physics of Chinese Academy of Sciences. He received his M.Sc. degree in 1986 and Ph.D. in 1990 from DICP. In 1990, he started his scientific research career in DICP, where he was promoted to Associate Professor in 1994 and to Full Professor in 1996. In 1996, he worked in CNRS of France as a postdoctoral fellow. From 2000, he was appointed as an adjunct professor by Jilin University and Zhengzhou University. Currently, he is a big group leader, an assistant director of DICP, and an editorial board member for Chinese Journal of Catalysis and Journal of Natural Gas Chemistry. He was an international scientific committee member of 13th IZC and 14th IZC. His research interests are in the areas of heterogeneous catalysis, C<sub>1</sub> chemistry, porous zeolites and molecular sieves, natural gas utilization and applied catalysis, etc.

The ability to produce desired organic compounds in enantiomerically pure forms from simple and readily available precursors by using extremely small amounts of chiral catalysts, generally with substrate/catalyst molar ratios of 100-1000 or higher, has tremendously practical implications.<sup>4,5</sup> A variety of carbon—carbon double bonds, for example, those of allylic alcohols,  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -unsaturated esters, and simple alkenes, can be catalytically epoxidized with several metal catalysts.<sup>6-8</sup>

In 1965, Henbest et al. oxidized olefins with an enantiomeric excess (ee) of 10% using a chiral per-



A/Prof. K.-X. Su (Kexin Su) was born in 1949 in Hubei, China. He graduated from Department of Chemistry of Huazhong Normal University in 1977. From 1977 to 1984, he worked in Jingzhou Normal College as a Lecturer of Chemistry. Then he moved to Department of Chemical Engineering of Jingmen Technological College where he presently works. He was promoted to Associate Professor of Chemistry in 1999. His research fields include organic synthesis, polymer materials, and chemical process.

oxoacid as the oxidant, which was the first research of asymmetric epoxidation. In the early 1980s, Katsuki and Sharpless made a milestone discovery, by which the enantiomers of an epoxide could be produced efficiently and predictably from an allylic alcohol with a catalytic system consisting of diethyl tartrate (DET), titanium tetraisopropoxide [Ti(O-Pr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>4</sub>], and *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide (TBHP). Thereafter, much important progress has been made toward the asymmetric epoxidation of other classes of alkenes.

In homogeneous catalytic systems, the reactions can be efficiently carried out with high yields and ee's, but lengthy purification procedures are inevitable and generally the expensive catalysts are quite difficult to recover and recycle. However, in heterogeneous systems, the reaction mixture can be easily separated from one another by simple filtration, and in some cases the catalysts can be reused several times, thus bestowing on heterogeneous systems more convenient potential applications in industry. Since the solid-phase synthesis of oligopeptides was first reported by Merrifield,11 many groups have extensively developed various classes of heterogeneously asymmetric epoxidation catalysts, such as insoluble and soluble polymer-supported, 12-22 organicinorganic hybrid-supported,<sup>23–31</sup> dendrimer -supported catalysts, etc.<sup>32–34</sup> As compared with homogeneous catalysts, heterogeneous ones also possess some disadvantages, such as low reactivity and difficult preparation, thus leading to the appearance of some new catalysts combining homogeneous and heterogeneous advantages, including "ship-in-a-bottle" trapped catalysts, 35,36 fluorous biphase catalysts, 37,38 room-temperature ionic liquids, etc.<sup>39</sup>

This review will systematically summarize the progress of homogeneous and heterogeneous catalytic chiral epoxidation in the past decades and grant a convenient and wide vision for the understanding of peers working in the area of asymmetric catalysis.

## 2. Homogeneous Systems

### 2.1. Sharpless Systems

As shown in Scheme 1, four epoxides (racemic 2) and 3) from geraniol 1 are possibly made through improving either regio- or chemoselectivity, while the formation of each of the individual enantiomers requires enantioselectivity.<sup>40</sup> In 1957, Henbest et al. reported that the electronic deactivation at C<sub>1</sub> coordinated by oxygen substituent caused the selective coordination of peroxoacids to the 6,7-position double bond, leading to racemic 3.41 In 1973, Michaelson et al. cracked the regioselectivity problem represented by the epoxidation of geraniol. Early epoxidation of geraniol 1 catalyzed by transition metals with alkyl hydroperoxides was highly selective for the 2,3position compounds (racemic 2).42 In 1980, Katsuki et al. discovered titanium-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of olefins bearing allylic hydroxy groups into either 2 or ent-2, thereby solving one side of the problem in enantios electivity.  $^{10}$ 

The resolution of the problem in regioselectivity and enantioselectivity aroused the interest of many groups in the research of asymmetric epoxidation. In 1980s, Sharpless et al. first introduced chiral ligands to transition metals Mo, Ti, and V, further developing a Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation system. They successfully converted allylic alcohols into asymmetric epoxides in high chemical yields with more than 90% ee, under the catalysis of a transition metal catalyst Ti(OPr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>4</sub> by using TBHP as the oxidant with a chiral additive DET. However, this system holds a main disadvantage, namely, a low turnover number, which stimulates interest in searching for more efficient catalysts. For the epoxidation of allylic alcohols, many efficient systems have been reported, such as the catalytic systems consisting of vanadium catalysts and hydroxamic acids derivatives, 43-47 but the Sharpless protocol with titanium tetraisopropoxide and tartrate esters ligands is still investigated the most. $^{10,48}$ 

#### 2.1.1. Chiral Titanium Catalysts

Over the past two decades, the use of titanium alkoxide complexes as the catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols has undergone a rapid expansion, especially since the discovery in 1980 by Sharpless et al. <sup>10</sup> The Sharpless epoxidation process seems to be well understood, in which the impact of a chiral ligand on enantioselectivity is

Scheme 1. Regio- and Enantioselective Monoepoxidations of Geraniol<sup>a</sup>

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 40 with permission. Copyright 2002 Wiley-VCH.

critical. 49-51 Regardless of the metal-catalyzed methodology, the structure of hydroperoxides plays a significant role in the level of enantioselectivity achievable for the asymmetric epoxidation, which has resulted in the development of structurally diverse alkyl hydroperoxides.<sup>52</sup> In the early Sharpless epoxidation, the oxygen donor was achiral TBHP, and asymmetric induction resulted from the contribution of optically active tartrate with catalytic amounts as chiral auxiliary. 10,50 We can imagine that if optically active hydroperoxides are used, the hydroperoxides will serve not only as the oxygen donors but also as the sources of chirality without the need for tartrate as chiral auxiliary. When the optically active hydroperoxide as the oxygen donor is used to provide the chiral environment, achiral diol ligands must be chosen as additives to limit the coordination orientation between alkene molecules and the oxygen donors during the assembly of the loaded titanium complex. Generally, optically active hydroperoxides were obtained either by <sup>1</sup>O<sub>2</sub> photooxidation of thiazolidine derivatives<sup>53</sup> and allylstannanes<sup>54</sup> or by oxidation of unsaturated glycosides.<sup>55</sup> Under titanium catalysis, first attempts of the epoxidation of allylic alcohols with chiral hydroperoxides only afforded ee's of less than 20%, but sugar-derived hydroperoxides showed higher enantioselectivities (up to 50% ee). 56,57

In 1997, Adam et al. reported Ti-mediated asymmetric epoxidation of a variety of prochiral allylic alcohols with optically active hydroperoxides (4, 5, and **6b**) as oxygen donors and multidentate ligands as achiral additives, to achieve up to 50% ee in good yields (63-97%).<sup>52</sup> In the same year, Lattanzi et al. reported the application of several furylhydroperoxides 6 in the Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols.<sup>58</sup> The results showed that the enantioselectivity was strongly dependent on the substitution near the reactive sites, consistent with the observations made by Corey<sup>59</sup> and Sharpless et al.<sup>49,50</sup> Tertiary or alkyl hydroperoxide has been proven to ensure high ee's. 52,60,61 Anyway, an intrinsic limitation of this system is imposed by the essentiality of coordinated functional groups on the substrate to attain a high enantioselectivity. In 2002, Lattanzi et al. made a further finding that a high enantioselectivity could be obtained in the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols with tertiary furylhydroperoxide 6a as shown in Table 1.62 Entries 1 and 4 obtained high ee's with the addition of stoichiometric

Table 1. Asymmetric Epoxidation $^a$  of Allylic Alcohols Catalyzed by 6a

0		O <sup>i</sup> Pr) <sub>4</sub> , Ligan C, CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> , MS		Me R <sub>2</sub> O -Me + R <sub>1</sub>	С R
Entry	Substrate	Ligand	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		L-DET	2.5 <sup>b</sup>	80	95
2	↓ VOH	L-DET	22°	45	85
3	<b></b>	L-DIPT	21°	58	91
4	<b>~~</b> ~ОН	L-DET	2.5 <sup>b</sup>	90	>98
5		L-DIPT	27°	87	97
6	О	L-DIPT	27°	69	98
7	ОН	L-DIPT	21°	64	96

<sup>a</sup> For experimental details, see ref 62. Adapted from ref 62 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier. <sup>b</sup> Stoichiometric conditions. <sup>c</sup> Catalytic conditions.

quantity of chiral catalyst, while the use of a substoichiometric amount of chiral catalyst in entries 2 and 5 resulted in a slight drop in the enantioselectivity.

$$R_2$$
 O  $R_3$  a:  $R_1$ =H,  $R_2$ =H,  $R_3$ =Me b:  $R_1$ =COOEt,  $R_2$ =Me,  $R_3$ =H OOI c:  $R_1$ =COOEt,  $R_2$ =Me,  $R_3$ =Me

In 2003, Lattanzi et al. first synthesized an enantiopure tertiary hydroperoxide 7 from camphor via a stereospecific nucleophilic substitution of hydroxyl group bound to the chiral carbon center of the alcohol molecule by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (unlike TADOOH), in which the reactive peroxo (-OOH) group is directly bound to the stereogenic carbon center. 63 However, the soprepared chiral tertiary hydroperoxide only offered a moderate ee up to 46% and a yield up to 59% for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols. It is noteworthy that the chiral tertiary alcohol can be isolated at the end of epoxidation and then can be recycled for the synthesis of the hydroperoxide, thus providing a valuable chiral resource-saving protocol. However, optically active hydroperoxides as oxygen donors in the presence of multidentate diols (as achiral ligands) always afford lower enantioselectivities than the Sharpless modus operandi of employing TBHP as an achiral oxygen donor and  $C_2$ -symmetric tartrate as chiral auxiliary.

In 2003, Pérez et al. reported the synthesis of a family of titanium(IV) alkoxide compounds, i.e., [Ti- $(OPr^i)_3(OR)]_2$  [OR = AdamO (8), DAGPO (9), DAGFO (10), or MentO (11)],  $[Ti(OPr^{i})_{2}(OR)_{2}]_{2}$  [OR = AdamO (12), DAGPO (13), DAGFO (14), or MentO (15)], and  $Ti(OR)_4$  [OR = AdamO (16), DAGPO (17), DAGFO (18), or MentO(19)].64 These preparations could be performed by using two different routes: (a) through the metathesis reaction of TiCl(OPr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>3</sub> and TiCl<sub>2</sub>-(OPr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>2</sub> with ROH in the presence of Et<sub>3</sub>N and (b) alternatively through the alcohol exchange of Ti-(OPr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>4</sub> with a high boiling-point alcohol ROH, where RO = adamantanoxi (AdamOH), 1,2:3,4-di-O-isopropylidene-α-D-galacto-pyranoxi (DAGPOH), 1,2:5,6-di-O-isopropylidene-α-D-glucofuranoxi (DAGFOH), or (-)-(1R,2S,5R)-menthoxi (MentOH). Generally, the solution state of most Ti(OR)<sub>4</sub> (OR = OMe, OEt, OBu<sup>n</sup>) appears to be an equilibrium among mono-, di-, and trinuclear species, and at room temperature trinuclear species are dominant; however, with the increase of steric bulk of an alkoxide ligand such as  $OR = OPr^i$ ,  $OBu^t$ , monomeric species are predominant. Sugars are natural chiral ligands and can readily assemble transition metal complexes to form a receptor cavity with three-dimensional structural characteristics. More importantly, the entity of thusformed molecules possesses the intrinsic properties of both sugars and metal complexes. Some of these chiral titanium(IV) Lewis acid compounds, e.g., 13 and 14 derived from diacetone galactose and diacetone glucose, have been applied in the asymmetric epoxidation of cinnamyl alcohol to receive good catalytic activity and stereoselectivity (65% yield with 22% ee for 13 and 60% yield with 17% ee for 14). On the basis of solid-state NMR and variable temperature NMR experiments, they assumed the existence of low-level substituted dimeric titanium compounds  $\text{Ti}(\text{OPr}^i)_{4-n}(\text{OR})_n$  (n=1,2) and highly substituted mononuclear  $\text{Ti}(\text{OR})_4$  in the solution and solid states due to the steric hindrance imposed by bulky alkoxide ligands with a nuclearity greater than 8.65

#### 2.1.2. Chiral Vanadium Catalysts

A number of asymmetric epoxidations based on chiral vanadium (V) complexes with TBHP have been reported, 4,43,45-47,66-69 in which the epoxidation of allylic alcohols is the most well-known. 42,66,67,69 Vanadium(V) alkylperoxo complexes were widely accepted as intermediates in the catalytic systems of VO(acac)<sub>2</sub>/TBHP<sup>42,70-72</sup> and VO(acac)<sub>2</sub>/ligand/TB-HP. 46,73,74 Prior to the appearance of titanium-based catalysts, the Sharpless group had first developed asymmetric epoxidation (50% ee) catalyzed by the chiral vanadium hydroxamate complex 20.43 A few years later, they found again that when using proline-derived hydroxamic acid as the chiral ligand, up to 80% ee could be achieved. 72 Additionally, in 1999 Yamamoto et al. successfully applied a new chiral hydroxamic acid 21, derived from 2,2'-binaphthol, serving as monovalent ligand coordinated with a vanadium complex in the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols to obtain an ee up to 94%. 45 To explore the potentials of these new catalysts further, they extensively tested the epoxidation of various substituted allylic alcohols. The results showed that the epoxidation of 3,3'-disubstituted allylic alcohols catalyzed by  $VO(OPr^i)_3$  and **21c** proceeded smoothly to yield the corresponding epoxides in moderate to good yields  $(70\sim87\%)$  with mediocre ee's  $(41\sim78\%$  ee). However, in the case of 2,3-disubstituted allylic alcohols, high ee around 90% ee was obtained, irrespective of bearing aromatic groups. It should be noted that unlike titanium tartrate system, molecular sieves to sequester water, which has a deleterious effect on both the rate and selectivity, were not required in this case. 49,75 It seems that several characteristics of chiral vanadium complex played an important role in increasing the rate and enantioselectivity, i.e., the starting oxidation state of vanadium, the coordination ability of hydroxamic acids, and  $\pi$ -interaction or steric repulsion between the

metal-binding site and oxidant. To improve the efficiency of vanadium-based catalysts, Yamamoto et al. in 2000 developed a family of chiral hydroxamic acid ligands with a structure similar to the complex 22,46 and found that the product selectivity increased gradually with an increase of the steric hindrance in the side chain of amino acid, in which the best result was achieved when using tert-leucine-derived hydroxamic acid as the ligand. When L-α-amino acid was partly changed into imido group, the best result (87% ee) was achieved for the epoxidation of 2,3diphenyl-prop-2-en-1-ol with 1,8-naphthalene-dicarbonyl-protected hydroxamic acid. Whereas for the same reaction, if aryl group near the metal-coordinated site was changed, the highest ee value could reach 96% when using N-bis(1-naphthyl) methylsubstituted hydroxamic acid as the ligand.

The asymmetric epoxidation of homoallylic alcohols was difficult to conduct with the other metal-based catalysts reported previously.76-78 However, vanadium complexes could effectively catalyze the occurrence of this reaction to yield the corresponding epoxy alcohols with good to high stereoselectivities. 79 Yamamoto et al. prepared a chiral vanadium complex 23 from vanadium triisopropoxide and an α-amino acidbased hydroxamic acid, which was a rather efficient catalyst for the epoxidation of disubstituted allylic alcohols with up to 96% ee in high yields (almost >95%). 45,46,78 In 2003, they reported again that this chiral catalyst could also be used for the asymmetric epoxidation of 3-monosubstituted homoallylic alcohols with high enantioselectivities (84-91% ee) in moderate yields (42-89%),80 as shown in Table 2.

Table 2. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Homoallylic Alcohols Using 23 as Ligand $^a$ 

	ROH 2mol%VO(O <sup>i</sup> Pr) <sub>3</sub> 6mol% 23 cumene hydroperoxide toluene, 0°C, 10 h	о ОН	
Entry	Homoallylic alcohol	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		58	84
2	<sup>↓</sup> Pr OH	77	90
3	<sup>1</sup> Bu OH	89	90
4	РЫ	70	89
5	1-naphthyl OH	42	91

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from ref 80 with permission. Copyright 2003 Wilev-VCH.

Meanwhile, they observed that cumene hydroperoxide (CMHP) as the oxidant benefited a high enantioselectivity, while TBHP led to an extremely low enantioselectivity <8%.

In 2000, Bolm et al. first reported the use of a vanadium-based catalyst bearing the paracyclophane planar-chiral ligand **24** in the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols.<sup>47</sup> Even simple TBHP could be used as a terminal oxidant to yield epoxy alcohols

with 71% ee for the epoxidation of (E)-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol with **24c**. To identify the optimal ligand structure with respect to the substituent R at the nitrogen of **24**, they tested the epoxidation of (E)-2-methyl-3-phenyl-2-propen-1-ol with VO-(OPr $^i$ )<sub>3</sub> and CMHP in toluene and found that all the ligands **24** resulted in the corresponding epoxides in high yields >86% with moderate enantioselectivities 32–52% ee. Interestingly, in contrast to Yamamoto's results with the ligand **21**, bulky aliphatic substituents rather than aromatic groups at the nitrogen of **24** remarkably increased the enantioselectivity, and the S-configured ligand led to an (S,S)-configured epoxide as a predominant enantiomer.

In 2002, Wu et al. reported the synthesis and application of new vanadium catalysts bearing (+)ketopinic acid-based chiral hydroxamic acid ligands **25** and **26** for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols.81 Owing to poorly enantiomeric selectivity of the chiral hydroxamic acid ligand 25 derived from (+)-ketopinic acid **27** with different substituents on the nitrogen, its structure had to be modified through incorporating bulkier substituents at C<sub>2</sub> of the bornane skeleton so as to acquire a high enantioselectivity. This is a two-pronged strategy to study the effect of an N-substituent in a modified steric environment of the bornane moiety on the selectivity and also the impact of the size of the C2 substituent of bornane on the selectivity. Chiral hydroxamic acid 26 with required structural features was prepared starting from (+)-ketopinic acid 27. Moderate to high ee values (up to 89%) were obtained for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols with vanadiumbased catalysts coordinated by readily accessible new chiral hydroxamic acid ligands having diversely structural features, accompanied by an important characteristic that increasing the bulk of the Nsubstituent retarded the selectivity (Table 3).

Table 3. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Allylic Alcohols Using 26e as Ligand<sup>a</sup>

0	8		
Entry	Allylic alcohol	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	○ Ph OH	89	89
2	Ph OH	88	73
3	Ph Ph OH	80	46
4	ОУОН	86	55
5	ОНОН	91	81
6	<b>↓</b>	83	46
7	ОН	85	55
8	О	70	56

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 62 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier.

In 2003, Bryliakov et al. carried out the oxidation of (-)-(R)-linalool with TBHP to form (2S,3R)- and (2R,3R)-configured monoepoxides with moderate diastereomeric excess (de) in the presence of a vanadium(V) complex derived from the interaction of [VO(acac)<sub>2</sub>] or [VO(OBu<sup>n</sup>)<sub>3</sub>] with a new chiral pyrazolylethanol ligand 28.9 Normally, this reaction proceeded slowly at room temperature (only conversion of 55% within 49 h); however, the coordination of chiral ligand 28 to the active center enhanced the reaction rate considerably with an improved diastereoselectivity, for which the maximal de value of about 56% was acquired at 20 °C in toluene under optimal conditions. Adam et al. also reported the vanadium(V)-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of primary allylic alcohols with optically active TAD-DOL-derived hydroperoxides 29 and 30 (as the asymmetric controller) to obtain up to 72% ee.82 After the completion of reaction, the optically active TAD-DOL could be completely recovered without any loss of enantiomeric purity, which could provide the opportunity of regenerating the chiral oxygen source. This demonstrated the effect of a hydrogen-bonded template on the enantiofacial control in the vanadiumcatalyzed epoxidation with a chiral hydroperoxide, in combination with an achiral hydroxamic acid ligand. This novel finding has greatly stimulated the development of more effective hydroxy-functionalized hydroperoxides for the vanadium-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation. The initial examples of the titanium-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols with optically active sugar-derived<sup>52,57</sup> or simple secondary hydroperoxides<sup>56</sup> achieved ee values of up to 50%. Such hydroperoxides have been recently utilized in the asymmetric Weitz-Scheffer epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -enones to obtain high ee values of up to 90%.<sup>83</sup> However, when sterically TADDOL-derived hydroperoxide TADOOH was used, the highest enantioselectivity of 98% ee was achieved in the Weitz-Scheffer epoxidation, the Baeyer-Villiger oxidation, and sulfoxidation.84 Also in 2003, TADOOH was successfully used as a chiral oxygen source in the

catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols by an oxovanadium-substituted polyoxometalate.<sup>85</sup>

## 2.2. Porphyrin Systems

So far, the transition metal-catalyzed enantioselective epoxidation has been of utmost importance and widely studied over the decades. 45-47,52,62,81,86-92 However, in practice useful catalysts should (a) be easily prepared and stored, (b) display high reactivity (turnover frequency), selectivity, and durability, and (c) contain inexpensive and environmentally benign metals in the coordination sphere by means of sterically and electronically tunable chiral ligands. 93-95 The role of porphyrins is important in a bewildering array of proteins; 96 their functions include O<sub>2</sub> storage (myoglobin Mb), O<sub>2</sub> transport (hemoglobin Hb), oxidation of inactivated carbon-hydrogen bonds (cytochrome P<sub>450</sub>), and oxygen reduction (cytochrome c oxidase). The diversity of functions of these natural hemoproteins is dictated by many factors, such as the number and nature of axial ligands, the spin and oxidation state of the metal center, the nature of the polypeptide chain, and the geometry of the porphyrin ring.

Chiral metalloporphyrins have constituted an important class of catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes, which occurs basically via highly reactive oxometal (M=O) intermediates.97 A rigid macrocyclic core and alterable periphery of porphyrins make them attractive templates for building asymmetric catalysts. Chiral groups have been attached to porphyrins in various geometries, aiming at systems that might give high enantioselectivities and turnover numbers. Most studies on metalloporphyrin catalysts are confined to the porphyrin complexes of iron, 98-102 manganese, 103 ruthenium, 104-106 and molybdenum. 103,107 Several different strategies have been adopted to append optically active groups onto the macrocyclic ring of metalloporphyrins. 108, 109 Supplementary consideration lies in the nature of oxidants and metals (Fe, Ru, and Mn, etc.). 110 Of three metal complexes with the same chiral porphyrin ligand, much better results were obtained with iron and ruthenium than with manganese. It has to be pointed out that when 2,6-dichloropyridine-Noxide (Cl<sub>2</sub>PyNO) was used as the oxidant, the same chiral porphyrin ligand resulted in different ee values for stoichiometric and catalytic reactions, possibly due to the co-interaction of oxidant, axial ligand, and oxygen transfer. 111 In contrast, for the same reactions similar ee was obtained using oxygen or iodosylbenzene as the oxidant. Berkessel<sup>105</sup> and Che et al. <sup>106,112,113</sup> also described high efficiency of the catalyst systems involving different chiral porphyrin ligands for the asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins, reported previously by Halterman. 114 When using 2,6dichloropyridine-N-oxide as terminal oxidant, the

epoxide of 1,2-dihydronaphthalene was obtained with 77% ee and 90% yield.<sup>105</sup>

#### 2.2.1. Iron Porphyrins

In the presence of molecular O<sub>2</sub>, synthetic iron(II) porphyrins, which are not imposed with protection upon both faces, tend to be oxidized irreversibly to form μ-oxo Fe(III) dimers. 115 To avoid this unfavorable oxidation, several model structures with protected faces have been developed. 116-118 In 1999, Collman et al. presented a highly efficient catalyst based on a novel chiral iron porphyrin **31**. <sup>119</sup> This system gave very high enantioselectivities and turnover numbers for the epoxidation of styrene derivatives (83% ee for styrene, 88% ee for pentafluorostyrene, and 82% ee for m-chlorostyrene) and nonconjugated terminal alkenes. More significantly, this system manifested unusual chiral induction for nonconjugated terminal olefins, such as 3,3-dimethylbutene and vinyltrimethylsilane, in which the ee values for these two olefins exceeded the highest values obtained from any catalytic systems reported previously, including salen-Mn derivatives. 120-122

31 isomer: ααββ

In 2000, a new series of porphyrins 32 that incorporate four identical chiral binaphthyl derivatives in the meso-positions was synthesized by Reginato et al. 100 Four iron(III) chloro complexes (**Fe-32**) have been tested as catalytic precursors in the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene with iodosylbenzene as a single oxygen atom donor. The chemical yield of epoxide was about 47%; however, the ee value was strongly dependent on the structure of the catalytic precursor, ranging from 21% with the compound 32a ( $\alpha\alpha\alpha\alpha$ ) to 57% with the compound 32c $(\alpha\alpha\beta\beta)$ , in agreement with the results reported by Collman et al. <sup>109</sup> In all the runs, absolute configuration of the products was (S), suggesting that the stereochemical outcome of this reaction was primarily decided by the absolute configuration of the binaphthyl moiety rather than by the overall molecular arrangement.

In 2000, Rose et al. developed the application of chiral iron-porphyrin **33**,<sup>123</sup> a "seat" porphyrin obtained by condensing a chiral binap diacid chloride

with aminophenyl porphyrin; for the asymmetric epoxidation of various terminal olefins with iodosylbenzene, especially for styrene and pentafluorostyrene, 59% ee and 85% ee were, respectively, obtained. 124 In the case of bis-binaphthenylporphyrin 34, the ee values for styrene and pentafluorostyrene were 83 and 88%, respectively, 119 while the best ee (92%) was obtained from the catalytic epoxidation of tert-butylethylene. Furthermore in 2004, they synthe sized a new chiral binaphthyl-strapped ironporphyrin 35, which exhibited unprecedented catalytic activity toward the enantioselective epoxidation of terminal olefins. 125 For the epoxidation of styrene, typical ee values were measured to be 90-97%, whereas the turnover numbers (TON) averaged 16 000. The C<sub>2</sub>-symmetric binap-strapped porphyrins have proven to be efficient for the epoxidation of terminal olefins. 119,123 The presence of two rigid binap walls efficiently directs the approach of olefin to the metal center, induces a good transfer of asymmetry, and inhibits the oxidative degradation of the catalyst as well as the formation of an unreactive  $\mu$ -oxo dimer.  $^{126}$  In addition,  $C_2$ -symmetric porphyrins are easily prepared from readily available  $\alpha^2\beta^2$ -tetrakis-(O-aminophenyl) porphyrin. The chemical yields based on the consumed PhIO varied from about 85% in most cases to 96% in the case of styrene. Remarkably, very good enantioselectivity was maintained when the reactions were carried out at room temperature, e.g., the epoxidation of styrene at room temperature afforded the desired epoxide in 94% ee, and the catalyst could be reused in the second run.

Groves et al. have carried out an investigation on the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene to (R)-(+)-styrene oxide (48% ee), catalyzed by optically active iron porphyrins such as FeT( $\alpha,\beta,\alpha,\beta$ -binap)PPCl with iodosylbenzene. <sup>127</sup> Also, iron complexes of a binaph-

thyl capped porphyrin were used by Collman et al. 128 for the epoxidation of 4-chloro-styrene (50% ee) and 4-nitrostyrene (56% ee). Naruta et al. reported the catalytic performance of an iron metalloporphyrin with rigid backbones of binaphthyl groups using 1,5diphenylimidazole as the cocatalyst and PhIO as the oxidant. 129 Thereafter, they improved the selectivity of epoxides by designing "twin coronet" porphyrin ligands, <sup>130–133</sup> in which each face of the macrocycle is occupied by two binaphthyl units. Because of the difference of the binding mode of chiral auxiliary, there were two topologically "eclipsed" and "staggered" isomers with  $D_2$  symmetry. Iron(III) complex of the eclipsed isomer was observed to be an enantioselective catalyst, robust enough to exhibit higher than 500 TON with 74–96% ee for chiral epoxidation. For those olefins bearing electron-withdrawing substituents, the ee value was measured to be 74% for pentafluorostyrene, 89% for 2-nitrostyrene, and 96% for 3,5-dinitrostyrene, respectively, which was the highest stereoselectivity reported for styrene derivatives catalyzed by chiral metalloporphyrins. The ligands are usually prepared through two routes, one of which is attaching the chiral superstructure to each of the four atropisomers of the parent tetraarylporphyrin, 134 the other modifying the substituents on a single atropisomer. 135,136

In 2003, Smith et al. observed that the ee values induced by chiral iron porphyrins 36-39 depended on the structure of catalysts and substrates, the temperature, and the solvent and that replacing a 2,6-di(1-phenylbutoxy)-phenyl group by a pentafluorophenyl group led to a marked improvement in the efficiency and stability of catalyst. 137 Generally, the presence of a pentafluorophenyl group on the porphyrin ring can increase the catalytic activity in three ways: (1) The electron-withdrawing fluorines activate the electrophilic high-valent oxoiron intermediate. (2) By removing electron density from the macrocyclic ring, the halogens make the porphyrin less susceptible to be attacked by the active oxidant, leading to less self-destruction of catalyst. (3) Since a pentafluorophenyl group is considerably less bulky than 2,6-di(1-phenylbutoxy)-phenyl not only does this allow easier access of the substrate to the oxoiron center during the catalytic cycle, but it also removes oxidizable 1-phenylbutoxy groups, retarding intramolecular destruction of catalyst. They likely play important roles in oxidations; however, it is difficult to determine which of three effects is the most important. Iron(III) tetra (pentafluorophenyl) porphyrin was a significantly better catalyst than the nonfluorinated analogue iron (III) tetraphenylporphyrin. Lowering the temperature from 20 to 0 °C resulted in a higher epoxidation yield and a small but significant increase in the ee values. Although the overall yields and ee values showed an obvious dependence on the solvent, the major enantiomer formed with each substrate/catalyst combination was unaffected by variations. Interestingly, no single solvent was optimal for all three systems.

In 2003, Boitrel et al. further developed the application of four atropisomers of an L-prolinoyl picket porphyrin iron complex **40** in the asymmetric epoxi-

dation of p-chlorostyrene and 1,2-dihydronaphthalene, in which low ee values ca. 34% were obtained.  $^{102}$  The results show that even in a flexible structure, too much hindrance implies a negative consequence on the selectivity of epoxidation. It is worthwhile to be mentioned that the enantioselectivity obtained with picket porphyrins was as high as that with strapped ones, and in some cases, even higher.

### 2.2.2. Ruthenium Porphyrins

Ruthenium complexes coordinated with either D<sub>4</sub>chiral porphyrins or homochiral porphyrins have been reported. 105,106,138,139 In some cases, these chiral metalloporphyrins could catalyze the oxidation of styrene derivatives with good ee values but low yields. 104,111,138 More importantly, for identical chiral porphyrin ligands the ruthenium complexes were much better at inducing the asymmetry than were the more commonly used iron, manganese, or rhodium derivatives. 104,110,140–146 In 1996, Gross et al. reported the first example of epoxidation catalyzed by a homochiral ruthenium porphyrin 41a<sup>104</sup> and observed a notable effect of solvent on the enantioselectivity of chiral epoxy styrene, for which the enantioselectivity induced by benzene (44% ee) was much higher than by dichloromethane (4% ee). Recently, there was renewed interest in the oxidation reactions catalyzed by ruthenium(II) porphyrin complexes and simultaneously in the development of new chiral ruthenium porphyrins. 147,148 The catalytic reactions were mainly focused on asymmetric epoxidation of olefins, 105,139 and in some cases a gradual deactivation of catalyst was observed, possibly ascribed to the formation of inactive carbonyl complexes from transdioxo(tetramesitylporphyrinato) ruthenium (VI). 149 In 1999, new members **41a**−**c** of D<sub>2</sub>-symmetric ruthenium porphyrins were reported, 111 which showed to be the most selective catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of terminal and trans-disubstituted olefins. The enantioselectivity obtained with 41b was much higher than with 41a and resulted in the exploration of ruthenium porphyrin complex 41c, which was also based on the X-ray crystalline structures of both 41a and its ruthenium complex 104,150 and on the molecular modeling investigation of 41b. Indeed, **41c** was a very good catalyst, with higher chiral induction for terminal and trans-olefins but significantly poorer chiral induction for cis-olefins.

The epoxidation of styrene and its m- and p-chlorosubstituted derivatives proceeded with 79–83% ee. <sup>151</sup>

A strategy to catalyze highly enantioselective epoxidation of unfunctionalized trans-disubstituted alkenes would be to prepare reactive, isolable, and chiral metal—oxo complexes, which can act upon transalkenes to give epoxides with better enantioselectivities than cis-counterparts. <sup>104</sup> Once such complexes are obtained, the relationship of structure—enantioselectivity established by studying stoichiometric epoxidations of alkenes could assist future design for better metal catalysts. In 1999, Zhang et al. applied D<sub>2</sub>-symmetric chiral *trans*-dioxoruthenium(VI) porphyrins **41a**, **d**, and **e**, bifacially encumbered by four chiral threitol units, to catalyze the enantioselective epoxidation of trans- $\beta$ -methylstyrene (70% ee) and cinnamyl chloride (76% ee). <sup>112</sup>

Berkessel et al. in 1997 synthesized an enantiomerically pure ruthenium carbonyl porphyrin 42a with very high yield by refluxing the corresponding porphyrin ligand with Ru<sub>3</sub>(CO)<sub>12</sub> in phenol. <sup>105</sup> The catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of olefins over 42a with 2,6-dichloropyridine N-oxide (2,6-DCPNO), which was carried out at room temperature in benzene under argon, afforded epoxides in good yields up to 88% with up to 77% ee. In 2003, they reported again the use of three enantiomerically pure and electronically tuned ruthenium carbonyl porphyrin catalysts **42b**−**d** in the asymmetric epoxidation of a variety of olefinic substrates. 152 Introduction of a CF<sub>3</sub> substituent in the remote position resulted in an improved stability, and turnover numbers up to 14 200 with an ee value of 80% were achieved for the epoxidation in benzene using 2,6-DCPNO as the oxygen donor (1.1 equiv to olefin) at room temperature.

Dioxygen is the most appealing since it is economical and environmentally friendly,  $^{153,154}$  but reports on the use of dioxygen in the enantioselective epoxidation of alkenes are quite sparse. Chiral Mn ( $\beta$ -

ketoiminato) complexes could catalyze aerobic asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes, but aldehyde was required as a sacrificial reductant.89 In 1998, Lai et al. reported the first example of aerobic enantioselective epoxidation of alkenes catalyzed by dioxoruthenium(VI) complex **43** with a D<sub>4</sub>-symmetric chiral porphyrin ligand, which did not rely on the use of a co-reductant. 106,155 The complex exhibited catalytic activity toward aerobic enantioselective epoxidation of prochiral alkenes with an enantioselectivity up to 73% ee under an oxygen pressure of 8 atm. However, the catalytic oxygenation of styrene using air in one atm pressure in CH2Cl2 gave very low turnover numbers; even less than 8 atm pressure of oxygen styrene oxide was obtained with only 10 TON and 70% ee. But when the amount of catalyst was stoichiometric, the attainable ee value was 77%. Lowering the temperature decreased the epoxide yield. For the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes, the ee values of epoxides ranged from 40 to 77%, and the highest ee value was due to the reaction of 1,2dihydronaphthalene with the complex in dichloromethane at -15 °C.

In 2003, Le Maux et al. synthesized two new C<sub>2</sub>symmetric chiral porphyrins bearing cyclohexyl substituents at the ortho-position of meso-phenyl groups and used their ruthenium complexes 44-47 to catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene derivatives with 2,6-dichloropyridine-N-oxide, e.g., a moderate ee value of 35% was obtained for the 1,2dihydronaphthalene substrate. 156 The results show that the presence of various cyclohexane rings as chiral entities on metalloporphyrins appears to be an attractive mechanism for controlling both the reactivity and the enantioselectivity. However, the poor reactivity of "chiral cyclohexyl short arms" has become an indication of the level of steric incumbrance that can be tolerated in a reactive homochiral porphyrin complex. Compressing the size of the ring, e.g., choosing cyclopentane, cyclobutane, and cyclopropane rings, could be a good alternative to overcome this hurdle, as reported previously with chiral phosphines in the asymmetric hydrogenation. 157-159

## 2.2.3. Manganese Porphyrins

To achieve high turnover numbers, Mn complexes of some chiral porphyrins have been synthesized and tested for asymmetric epoxidations. 97,160-162 In 1993, Proess et al. reported the application of the chiral manganese porphyrin complex 48 in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins with sodium hypochlorite as an oxygen donor. 134 As shown in Table 4, when the

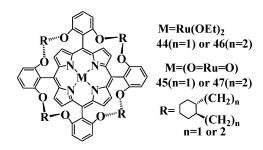


Table 4. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins Catalyzed by Porphyrin Complex 48 with NaClO as the Oxidant<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Olefin	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		40+40	78	10
2	$\bigcirc$	60	50	12
3	Dodec-1-ene	48+84+48+24	64	10
4		48	6.3	16

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 134 with permission. Copyright 1993 Elsevier.

reactions were carried out at the most stable pH = 13 value of porphyrin, the reaction time was usually long. When the pH value of the reaction mixture was adjusted to between 9.5 and 10.5 by the addition of solid NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, all the reactions were greatly accelerated, and the catalyst decomposed rapidly. Additionally, when the catalyst was added into the reaction mixture in several batches, the first portion of catalyst decomposed faster than the latter ones.

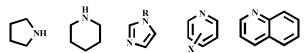
Collman et al. studied the synthesis and catalytic properties of threitol-strapped manganese porphyrins. 163 When associated with bulky cocatalysts such as 1,5-dicyclohexylimidazole, those catalysts effectively catalyzed the epoxidation of 4-chlorostyrene (70% ee) and  $cis-\beta$ -methylstyrene (77% ee). In 1996, Vilain-Deshayes et al. further investigated the asymmetric epoxidation of 4-chlorostyrene and 1,2-dihydronaphthalene catalyzed by a series of chiral Mnporphyrins 49-54 bearing glycosyl substituents (glucose, maltose, lactose) at the ortho- or metaposition of the meso-phenyl groups with dilute H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> or iodosylbenzene as the oxidant. 162,164 The enantioselectivity was moderate ca. 29% ee and strongly dependent on the position of the glycosyl residue. The meta-glycosylated catalysts were not able to induce a significant ee level; however, when the chiral moieties were in ortho-positions, closer to the active center of the macrocycle, an environment able to induce a high enantioselectivity could be generated. The use of natural sugar derivatives as chiral motives

on metalloporphyrins would be possible to catalyze the enantioselective epoxidation of poorly reactive olefins with easily accessible oxidants such as  $H_2O_2$ .

Compounds derived from 2,2-cyclophane are thought to be very stable to the action of light, oxidation, acids, and bases and relatively high temperatures. 165 In 1998, Rispens et al. reported homochiral, atropisomerically pure manganese complexes **55** containing a [2,2]-para-cyclophane-4-carbaldehyde building block group, which were used as the catalysts in the epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins using aqueous NaClO, 30%-H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and PhIO as oxygen donors. <sup>166</sup> Up to 780 overall turnover numbers were obtained in the presence of NaClO and PhIO, while with 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> only catalase activity was observed; unfortunately, no significant enantioselectivity was achieved. However, when the Mn(III) complex of porphyrin 55b was used in the epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes with aqueous NaClO, the enantioselectivities in the range of 22-31% were obtained. These encouraging results suggested that enantiopure [2,2]-para-cyclophane-4-carbaldehyde could be a good building block for the synthesis of new chiral porphyrins.

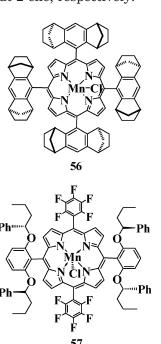
It has been reported that the rate of organic oxidations catalyzed by metalloporphyrins are strongly enhanced by the addition of an axial ligand, such as pyridine-type bases. 167 For the asymmetric epoxidations, the addition of axial ligand to catalytic systems is well-known to be a convenient and efficient strategy to enhance enantioselectivity. For instance, high enantioselectivity and good chemical yield were realized in the epoxidation of 2,2-dimethylchromene derivatives using achiral salen-Mn as the catalyst in the presence of chiral bipyridine N, N'-dioxide. 168 Also, axial ligation is important for effective asymmetry transfer during the alkene epoxidation catalyzed by single-faced chiral porphyrins because they can act as blocking agents for the unhindered face to force the incoming substrate to interact with the hindered chiral pocket. 169,170 In 2002, Lai et al. investigated the

# Scheme 2. Various Organic Bases Used in Chiral Mn-Porphyrin-Catalyzed Alkene Epoxidation $^a$



 $^a$  Adapted from ref 171 with permission. Copyright 2002 Georg Thieme Verlag.

effect of multifarious organic bases (Scheme 2) in chiral Mn-porphyrin-catalyzed alkene epoxidation.<sup>171</sup> They observed that for substituted pyridines, the enantioselectivity of *cis-β*-methylstyrene epoxidation followed a linear free energy relationship (chiral catalyst **56**), which is for pyridines bearing electrondonating groups as well. Compared to the case of no amine additive, when 4-N,N-(dimethylamino)pyridine (DMAP) and KHSO<sub>5</sub> (Oxone) were employed as the axial ligand and the oxidant, a significant improvement in the enantioselectivity from 43 to 81% ee for the epoxidation of cis- $\beta$ -methylstyrene with a stereospecificity of 86.5% was achieved. This was also the first successful use of Oxone in the metalloporphyrin-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation. Very recently, Smith et al. in 2003 prepared the chiral Mnporphyrin catalyst 57 to afford a very low ee value of 7.8% for styrene, 5.8% for cis-hept-2-ene, and 0.8% for 2-methylbut-2-ene, respectively.<sup>137</sup>



#### 2.2.4. Molybdenum Porphyrins

In 1970, Srivastava et al. first published the preparation of molybdenum porphyrins.<sup>107</sup> Numerous molybdenum complexes with porphyrin ligands have been synthesized since then; however, to our knowledge all the reported complexes bear nonchiral porphyrin macrocycles, which prevents them from functioning as catalysts in asymmetric epoxidations. In 2001, Liu et al. initiated investigations on chiral molybdenum porphyrins.<sup>103</sup> It had been well documented that molybdenum-catalyzed epoxidations with alkyl hydroperoxides **58** usually involved [Mo-

 $(\eta^2\text{-O}_2)]$  or [Mo-OOR] active intermediates;  $^{172}$  therefore, the synthesis and structural characterization of [MoVO(P\*)(OMe)] bearing a chiral D<sub>4</sub>-symmetric P\* ligand (H<sub>2</sub>P\* = 5,10,15,20-tetrakis [(1S,4R,5R,8S)-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8-octahydro-1,4:5,8-dimethanoanthracene9-yl] porphyrin) was performed, along with the catalytic behavior of **58** for the epoxidation of aromatic alkenes with TBHP, which represented the first molybdenum porphyrin-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes with an ee value up to 29% (Table 5). These findings have highlighted the po-

Table 5. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Aromatic Alkenes with TBHP Catalyzed by Complex 58<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Time (h)	ee (%)
1		16	16
2		3	29
3		4	28
4		15	26
5		30	24
6		16	10

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 103 with permission. Copyright 2001 Elsevier.

tential use of chiral peroxo or alkylperoxo complexes of Mo-porphyrins for the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes.

#### 2.3. Salen Systems

Asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes holds a considerable interest in organic synthesis because the resulting enantiomerically pure epoxides are versatile intermediates in the preparation of several classes of compounds.

Difficulty in the construction of an effective porphyrin catalyst is partially attributable to its  $\pi$ -conjugated planar structure, which does not allow the presence of stereogenic carbons in the porphyrin ring. In contrast to the porphyrin complex, the salen complex can contain stereogenic carbons at  $C_1$ ",  $C_2$ ",  $C_8$ , and  $C_8$  carbons (Scheme 3). Since these stereogenic centers locate close to the metal center, therefore, higher asymmetric induction can be anticipated by using optically active salen complexes as catalysts. Facile synthesis of salen ligands from a number of readily available chiral diamines has led to a successful endeavor, which in a short time span made it possible to screen a large number of ligands to optimize the catalyst structure. Very lengthy steps involved in chiral porphyrin synthesis have limited extensive applications of chiral porphyrins as catalysts. For industrial purposes, salen-Mn catalysts are preferred since manganese itself is a relatively

## Scheme 3. Asymmetric Carbons in Porphyrin and Salen $^a$

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 173 with permission. Copyright 1993 Wiley-VCH.

nontoxic metal, and manganese complexes are superior to iron complexes for the selective epoxidation of olefins, chiefly because of fewer side reactions over manganese complexes.

### 2.3.1. Manganese and Chromium Salens

The pioneering studies performed by Katsuki and Jacobsen et al. have led to a variety of chiral salen-Mn(III) catalysts, which have made an efficient breakthrough in epoxidizing nonfunctionalized alkenes with different oxidants at high enantioselectivity.86-88,91,120,121 A variety of alkenes have, thus, been epoxidized enantioselectively with simple oxidants such as PhIO, NaClO, H2O2, and Oxone, and an optimal enantioselectivity for a given substrate could be achieved by choosing the proper catalyst and reaction conditions. 121,173 Rather straightforward access to chiral salen ligands, based on the condensation of diamines with salicylaldehyde derivatives, provides a unique opportunity to finely tune the steric and electronic properties of the catalyst. 174 More importantly, chiral salen systems offer an additional advantage over the known chiral porphyrins because the asymmetric centers in salen complexes locate closer to reactive metal sites than those in porphyrin complexes. 86,87,121,175,176

As the model to mimic the function of cytochrome P<sub>450</sub>, a transition metal Schiff-base has several advantages: (a) easy availability, (b) low cost, and (c) high epoxidation activity toward a wide range of unfunctionalized olefins. This should make it to be a very attractive candidate for laboratory and industrial uses. 177 The discovery of chiral salen-Mn(III) complexes has, for the first time, allowed a convenient and inexpensive route for the efficient asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins. 86-88,120 The tert-butyl substituted catalyst **59** consisting of both commercially available enantiomers is not the most enantioselective but is much easier to prepare. 176 Note that the Jacobsen catalyst is air-stable and can be stored for a long period without appreciable decomposition. <sup>178</sup> Indeed, with OSi(Pr<sup>i</sup>)<sub>3</sub> in C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>', the ee value is higher for cis- or cyclic olefins, of which chromenes are ideal substrates, and for those substrates Katsuki catalyst 60 is also effective. 120,176

During the past decade, a large number of chiral  $C_2$ -symmetric salen-type Schiff-base complexes have been synthesized as the catalysts for various asymmetric reactions including enantioselective epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes.<sup>8,179–181</sup> These sym-

metrical catalysts are generally highly efficient and straightforward, while the unsymmetrical Schiff-base ligands are much less accessible, which has, accordingly, led to the scarcity of reports of chiral unsymmetrical salen ligands. 182-185 Up to now, all the methods published for chiral unsymmetrical salen ligands have involved a stepwise synthesis of non- $C_2$ -symmetric salen ligands containing two different donor units via mono-imines. Unfortunately, those syntheses were basically unreliable, and even after purification mono-imines prepared from salicylaldehyde and 1,2-diamine were always contaminated with various amounts of  $C_2$ -symmetric bis-imine. <sup>186</sup> Very recently, Daly et al. succeeded in avoiding this inherent hurdle by trapping mono-aldimine as a tartrate salt; 185 however, its further reaction with different salicylaldehydes still produced an unsymmetrical bis-imine in low yield. So far, the most reliable route for the preparation of non- $C_2$ -symmetric salen ligands has been involved in the use of a statistical method. 187 Other chiral unsymmetrical salen-like catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes reported recently include a biomimetic Mndihydrosalen complex<sup>188,189</sup> and Mn-picolinamidesalicylidene complexes. 190 A series of unsymmetrical chiral salen-Mn complexes 61 and 62 were also reported by Kureshy<sup>191,192</sup> and Kim.<sup>193</sup>

$$Q = N N = R$$

$$Q = N N = R$$

$$Q = N N = R$$

$$M = Mn(H_2O)$$

$$61 R = H, Cl, Me, NO_2$$

Although the obtained ee value over the unsymmetrical Schiff-base complex is lower than that on the corresponding symmetrical one, this synthesis method could open up the possibility of designing other chiral unsymmetric Schiff-base complexes with different steric and electronic properties on different subunits. Generally, structural and electronic properties of salen ligands play important roles in controlling the activity of catalysts. 120,194 In almost all the salen complexes, two identical salicylaldehyde derivative moieties are connected to both sides of one diamine in the ligands to grant a modified structural and electronic property. 87,120,121,182,194,195 In 2000, Kim et al. synthesized fully symmetrical macrocyclic

chiral salen Schiff-bases **63** through condensing two diamine molecules with two 2-diformylphenols. These new macrocyclic chiral salen-Mn catalysts displayed moderate activity and enantioselectivity.

In 2001, Ahn et al. carried out the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins over the new sterically hindered salen-Mn (III) complex 64.197 Experimentally, the preparation of salen-Mn (III) complex 64 might be easier than Katsuki catalyst 60. On the other hand, the presence of polar ester groups at  $R_2$  in **64** would enhance the rate of phase transfer of oxidant molecules in an aqueous/alkene biphasic reaction system; consequently, the increase of turnover frequency in the epoxidation reactions should be anticipated. 197 Furthermore, they also found that the chirality in diamine moiety was a requirement for a high enantioselectivity and that the absolute configuration of styrene oxide was controlled by the chirality in the diamine bridge rather than by the absolute configuration of C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>' in BINOL unit and that the enantioselectivity was as high as 96-99% ee for cismethylstyrene and 2,2-dimethylchromene. 197 It is noteworthy that the epoxidation of *cis-β*-methylstyrene over the catalyst (R, S)-64 achieved 96% ee, relatively higher than those obtained in any other NaClO-promoted reactions at 0 °C, which further proves the crucial factor governing the absolute configuration and ee values of epoxides to be the chirality of diamine groups at C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>' in salen ligand. Very recently, Murahashi et al. in 2004 reported the novel salen-Mn complex 65 bearing a chiral binaphthyl strapping unit as an effective catalyst for the epoxidation of alkenes with iodosylbenzene (up to 93% ee).<sup>198</sup>

Under these considerations, dimeric homochiral salen-Mn(III) complexes 66 were synthesized and used as catalysts by Janssen, 182 Kureshy, 199-201 and Liu et al.<sup>202</sup> in the enantioselective epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins with various oxidants, in which excellent conversion was obtained with the highest ee value up to 99%. Monomeric Jacobsen complex with a catalyst loading of 2 mol % gave a conversion of 96% with 97% ee within 9 h for the oxidation of cyano chromene in the presence of 4-phenyl pyridine N-oxide; however, the dimeric complex 66a required only 2.5 h for 100% conversion with >99% ee under identical reaction conditions, even using simple pyridine N-oxide as the additive. A low catalyst loading down to 0.6 mol % was still sufficient for achieving satisfactory conversion and selectivity within 6 h. Further decreasing the catalyst loading to 0.2 mol % caused a reduction in the reaction rate and ee value (in 24 h), while the catalyst loading of below 0.2 mol % deteriorated the reaction rate and selectivity rapidly. The enhanced activity

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ R_1 \\ N \\ N \\ N \\ C \\ R_2 \\ R_2 \\ R_2 \\ \end{array}$$

of dimeric catalyst 66a shows that two units do not affect the isolation but have a synergic interaction. Axial bases have a pronounced effect on the reactivity and selectivity of enantioselective epoxidation and in a biphasic reaction system possess a dual role in stabilizing the oxo intermediate and transporting oxidant into the organic phase. 203 It has been reported that a monomeric catalyst with appropriate N-oxide derivative additives could activate and stabilize the catalyst.<sup>203</sup> Comparatively, the epoxidation of styrene over the dimeric catalyst **66a** proceeded faster in the presence of either 4-phenyl pyridine N-oxide (4-PPNO) or 4-(3-phenyl propyl) pyridine N-oxide (4-PPPNO) than adding pyridine N-oxide (PyNO), without any visible improvement in the chiral induction. In addition, the recovered catalyst by precipitation using hexane without undergoing further purification showed a visible decrease in the reactivity, without any loss of enantioselectivity.

$$R_{1} \longrightarrow R_{1}$$

$$R_{1} \longrightarrow R_{1$$

Complexes **66b** and **66c** were also used in the epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes.<sup>200</sup> All the

c:  $R_1 = -(CH_2)_4 -, R_2 = CH_3$ 

R<sub>2</sub>=CH<sub>3</sub>

b:  $R_1 = Ph$ ,

reactions were completed in less than 15 min; however, the reactions using Jacobsen's monomeric catalyst were complete after 25 min. As expected, dimeric complexes showed an enhanced activity. The enantioselectivity of reactions was always high, irrespective of the loading level of catalyst, even for catalyst loading of only 0.5 mol %. A dimeric catalyst also showed better repeatability and stability than did a monomeric one. Complex **66a** could be efficiently used as many as five cycles in a biphasic reaction system, and the activity of the recovered catalyst showed a gradual decrease with recycling numbers, possibly due to either minor degradation or soluble loss of the catalyst during the reaction.

It is well-known that the chiral center on salen-Mn complexes induces the enantioselectivity in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins. However, Hashihayata et al. in 1997 first developed a new asymmetric epoxidation system consisting of an achiral salen-Mn complex and a chiral amine, in which commerically available (-)-sparteine displayed the highest asymmetric induction. 204 It should be mentioned that the addition of water into the reaction medium improved the enantioselectivity (up to 73%) ee) for the epoxidation of chromene derivative. In 1999, the same group reported again high enantioselectivity and good chemical yield in the epoxidation of 2,2-dimethylchromene derivatives using achiral salen-Mn(III) complex 67 as the catalyst in the presence of axially chiral bipyridine N,N'-dioxide. 168 Their research has suggested a new concept of chiral actualizer, which could have the potential to open a new avenue for asymmetrically catalytic reactions.

The chiral catalysts with salen ligands derived from appropriately modified common carbohydrates have been found to be as active as those based on 1,2-cyclohexanediamine. There was a report made by Borriello et al. in 2004 regarding the synthesis of new chiral salen-type ligands  $\bf 68$  and  $\bf 69$  derived from D-glucose and D-mannose.  $^{205}$  These two compounds were obtained by introducing appropriate functions at the C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> positions of the sugar ring. The efficiency of the corresponding Mn complexes in the epoxidation of styrenes was shown, e.g., for functionalized cis-β-methylstyrene an ee value of 86% was achieved. These promising results deserve further investigation aiming at the exploration of other functional groups present naturally on the skeleton of carbohydrates. For instance, -OH groups not involved in metal coordination may be used for other purposes, such as anchoring onto a polymeric matrix or improving the solubility in alternative solvents.

Chromium-salen complexes have been extensively applied in stereoselective alkene epoxidations, <sup>181,206–208</sup> kinetic resolution of epoxides, <sup>209–211</sup> alcohol oxidations, <sup>212</sup> asymmetric addition of organometallic reagents to aldehydes, <sup>213–215</sup> and asymmetric hetero-

Diels—Alder reactions.  $^{216}$  Distinctly different from salen-Mn-catalyzed alkene epoxidations (for recent findings on mechanisms see refs 217–221), chromium-salens give good enantioselectivities for (E)-alkenes, and the established oxygen-transfer  $Cr^V=O$  species is relatively stable and EPR active. For more detailed understanding of the mechanism of either Mn- or Cr-salens mediated chiral epoxidation, please refer to a recent review by Gilheany et al.  $^{181}$ 

Recently, Gilheany et al. investigated the substituent effect on the salen ring, which focused mainly on combinations with respect to all-important 8 positions and on a comprehensive study of effect of one substituent at all the positions.<sup>222</sup> The results showed that the enantioselectivity was increased at 3,3- and 6,6-positions and decreased at 4,4- and 5,5-positions by halo-substitution on the salen ring. Addition of triphenylphosphine oxide significantly increased the selectivity of the complexes coming from 3,3- or 5,5substitution rather than 4,4- or 6,6-substitution, and the use of a nitrate counterion was beneficial in most cases. Additionally, the enantioselectivity could be elevated by the addition of many different types of phosphoryl compounds, among which tri-arylphosphine oxides were the most effective, e.g., tris(3,5dimethylphenyl) phosphine oxide led to the highest ee value of 93%. 222b A ceiling effect of additive has been observed, in which bulky additives were ineffective, accompanied by a saturation effect with respect to the increase of concentration; however, there was no electronic effect of substituents inside the additive. It was found that the presence of compounds containing extended  $\pi$ -electron systems strongly affected the ee (20% ee). 208b In certain cases, such additives appeared to stabilize active oxidant and to slow the reaction. Unsubstituted and methylsubstituted imidazoles were found to be beneficial additives, while imidazoles with aromatic substituents were very detrimental. These results have provided actual support for Katsuki's views on the importance of  $\pi$ -interactions in the epoxidations catalyzed by analogous salen-Mn complexes. Compounds containing S=O and C=O bonds also showed an impact on the enantioselectivity to a lesser extent;

however, whether phosphine sulfides on borane could survive contact with the oxidant would depend on the salen substitution pattern. A phosphorus ylide was found to stabilize a Cr(V) oxo species, approximately to double its lifetime.

#### 2.3.2. Cobalt Salens

Much attention has been paid to the development of direct and selective epoxidation of olefins by the use of molecular oxygen and a suitable reductant, such as a primary alcohol,<sup>223</sup> aldehyde,<sup>224</sup> and cyclic ketone<sup>225</sup> that can accept one oxygen atom from molecular oxygen to enable the reaction. In 1997, Kureshy et al. first reported the asymmetric epoxidation of nonfunctionalized prochiral olefins by combined use of an atmospheric pressure of molecular oxygen and a reductant of isobutylaldehyde catalyzed by chiral salen-Co (II) complexes **70** with or without PyNO co-oxidant.<sup>226</sup> An up to 55% ee and a yield of 90% were achieved for the catalytic epoxidation of trans-3-nonene. Anyway, it should be pointed out that the presence of a catalytic amount of pyridine *N*-oxide notably improved the enantioselectivity without any change in the configuration.

#### 2.3.3. Palladium Salens

 $C_2$ -symmetric 1,1-binaphthyl unit and tetradentate Schiff bases (salen) constitute two of the most important types of chiral auxiliaries in metal-mediated asymmetric catalysis. There are a variety of Pd (II) Schiff base complexes that have been reported in the literature, of which only those bearing bidentate Schiff base ligands are well documented. 227 Although the salen-Pd (II) complex was first isolated in 1963, tetradentate Schiff base complexes of this metal ion have still been sparse, and their reactivity toward the alkene epoxidation remains unexplored. 227,228 In 2000, Zhou et al. provided the first example regarding the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes catalyzed by a palladium complex PdII-71.229 With a molar ratio of catalyst/styrene/TBHP = 1:5:20, the reaction over the complex Pd<sup>II</sup>-71 gave rise to a 16% conversion of styrene after 6 h, affording styrene epoxide in the selectivity of 37% with 17% ee and benzaldehyde in the selectivity of 50% (based on the consumed styrene). Under identical conditions, 27% of p-fluorostyrene was converted to p-fluorostyrene epoxide in the selectivity of 51% with 71% ee and to p-fluorobenzaldehyde in the selectivity of 32%.

## 2.3.4. Ruthenium Salens

In 1999, Takeda et al. published the synthesis and catalytic application of (ON<sup>+</sup>)(salen) ruthenium (II) complex [(ON)Ru-salen complex] **72** in the asym-

$$CI$$
 $OH$ 
 $HO$ 
 $CI$ 
 $CI$ 
 $CI$ 
 $CI$ 

metric epoxidation of 6-acetamido-2,2-dimethyl-7-nitrochromene in the presence of various oxidants, for which 2,6-dichloropyridine N-oxide as terminal oxidant was preferred. All the tested conjugated olefins showed high enantioselectivities greater than 80% ee, irrespective of their substitution patterns; however, the enantioselectivity decreased with elongated reaction time. This suggested the gradual decomposition of the (ON)Ru-salen complex 72 during the reaction to generate fragmental Ru-species with a lower asymmetric induction. Furthermore, the reaction was accelerated by exposure to sunlight. The sense of asymmetric induction by the (ON)Ru-salen complex 72 was similar to that of the Mn-salen complex bearing the same salen ligand.

In summary, metallosalens are considerably effective catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of conjugated cis-di-, tri-, and some tetra-substituted olefins.<sup>231</sup> Metallosalens can be easily synthesized from corresponding salicylaldehyde derivatives, diamines, and metal ions. The main advantages include (1) the commercial availability of a wide variety of chiral and/or achiral salicylaldehydes, chiral diamines, and metal ions, and (2) the easy preparation and use of metallosalen complex catalysts. This results in the convenient application of such catalysts in the industry. And, when these salen-complexes are employed to catalyze the epoxidation of functionalized substituted olefins, the satisfied results can still be achieved.

#### 2.4. BINOL Systems

#### 2.4.1. Lanthanum BINOLs

The catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds is an important transformation in organic synthesis because it constructs two adjacent chiral carbon centers simultaneously, and the corresponding enantiomerically enriched epoxy compounds can be easily converted to many types of useful chiral compounds. <sup>232–239</sup> Although many research groups have developed efficient catalytic asymmetric epoxidations of  $\alpha,\beta$ -

unsaturated ketones, 232,233,236,238-242 there are only limited examples with respect to the epoxidation of α.β-unsaturated esters as substrates catalyzed by either a salen-Mn complex<sup>243</sup> or a chiral ketone.<sup>244–248</sup> In both cases, the substrate was only  $\beta$ -aryl-substituted  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ester. Shi et al. reported excellent results for a few  $\beta$ -alkyl-substituted substrates but without trans- $\beta$ -alkyl-substituted  $\alpha,\beta$ unsaturated esters due to the poor chemoselectivity.<sup>248</sup> Recently, the use of lanthanoid-BINOL complexes to catalyze the enantioselective epoxidation of enones with hydroperoxides was studied in great detail. 240-242,249-251 This catalytic system was applicable for both alkyl and aryl substituted enones, giving the product in high yields with good enantioselectivity.

Shibasaki catalyst, which resulted from an equimolar mixture of (R)-(+)- 1,1'-bi-2-naphthol (BINOL) and La(OPri)3, could catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of a wide range of (E)-enones in the presence of 4 Å molecular sieves.<sup>240</sup> When chalcone was epoxidized by cumene hydroperoxide oxidant, 93% of chemical yield and 83% ee value were obtained. Ytterbium catalysts showed a good chiral induction for the epoxidation of alkyl  $\alpha,\beta$ -enones, in which 96% ee was obtained with external addition of triphenylphosphine oxide (15 mol %),<sup>242</sup> and the positive effect of addition of water on the enantioselectivity was observed. 249 In 1998, Daikai et al. found that the coordination of an external ligand to chiral ytterbium complex  $[Yb-(R)-(BNP)_3]$  not only increased the solubility of catalyst but also largely enhanced the enantioselectivity of hetero-Diels-Alder reaction, 242,252 indicative of the importance of saturated coordination to lanthanoid with an appropriate number of ligands for the deoligomerization of lanthanoid complexes. In addition, they further investigated the effect of additives on lanthanoid complex-catalyzed asymmetric epoxidation of enone that was developed by Shibasaki et al.<sup>232,233,253-255</sup> Among the additives tested, triphenylphosphine oxide showed the best result (96% ee) and a notable ligand acceleration of the reaction rate. One plausible explanation could be responsible for such a remarkable ligand effect, i.e., the interaction of ligand with Ph<sub>3</sub>P=O would produce a nonpolymerically uni-structured catalyst, further leading to the occurrence of epoxidation on the coordination sphere of lanthanum, where the reaction sites might be quite close to the chiral binaphthyl ring due to the steric hindrance of bulky phosphine oxide ligand. It was also found that when CMHP was used in place of TBHP, the enantioselectivity was further raised to over 99% ee, and the amount of catalyst could be reduced to 0.5 mol % without any serious loss in the enantioselectivity. More importantly, all of the reagents required for this asymmetric epoxidation are commercially available, and low reaction temperatures usually required to attain a high enantioselectivity are not necessary, thus making it a highly practical protocol. To understand the mechanism of highly enantioselective epoxidation, the relation of enantiomeric purity of chiral ligand to that of the product was investigated. The results have shown that the ligand with only 40% ee could induce the

product with more than 99% ee. This phenomenon strongly suggests that the active catalyst may not be monomeric, instead it has a particular structure that hardly changes during the reaction because of its thermodynamic stability.

In 2003, a highly practical way was again reported for obtaining  $\alpha,\beta$ -epoxy ketones with a high optical purity (Table 6).<sup>251</sup> The chiral lanthanum complex

Table 6. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Enones with La-BİNOL Complexes and TBHPa,b

Entry	Substrate	Additive	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	0	none	3	86	73
2	Ph∕╲√Ph	Lutidine-N-Oxide	3	96	74
3		DMEU	3	97	68
4		("Bu) <sub>3</sub> P=O	3	88	73
5		(o-Tolyl) <sub>3</sub> P=O	1.5	96	73
6		(p-Tolyl) <sub>3</sub> P=O	1	95	94
7		(Me <sub>2</sub> N) <sub>3</sub> P=O	1.5	99	86
8		(piperidino) <sub>3</sub> P=O	1.5	97	85
9		(cyclohexyl) <sub>3</sub> P=O	1.5	97	83
10		Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	0.5	99	96
11		Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	0.2	99	>99
12		Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	1.5	77	98
13	Ph	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	1	99	>99
14	OMe	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	2	93	>99
15	Ph	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	3	90	>99
16	Ph Lp.	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	4	72	>99
17	Ph C Bu	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	3	93	>99
18	O Bu	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	20	53	>99
19	F O Bu	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	12	52	>99
20	P <sub>LBu</sub>	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	12	45	>99
21	r o	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	0.5	88	98
22	Q	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	1	60	86
23	Ph	Ph <sub>3</sub> P=O	1	92	87

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 251 with permission. Copyright 2003 Wiley USA.  $^b$  CMHP was used as the oxidant in entry 11-22.

self-assembled in-situ from lanthanum triisopropoxide, (R)-BINOL, triarylphosphine oxide, and alkyl hydroperoxide (1:1:1:1) efficiently catalyzed the epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones with TBHP or CMHP at room temperature into the corresponding epoxy ketones with an enantioselectivity of >99% ee. Actually, this catalyst system has been successfully scaled up to the level of 30-80 kg, in which the product yield could reach 90% with a high ee value of >98%.<sup>256</sup> Also, this homochiral dimeric binuclear  $\mu$ -complex, La/(R)-BINOL/Ph<sub>3</sub>PO/ROOH (1:1:1:1), was proposed as an active catalyst for the reaction in Scheme 4, accompanied with a possible catalytic cycle as shown in Scheme 5.251 One of two lanthanum ions would function as a Lewis acid to activate the substrate, and the peroxide attached to the other might be delivered as the active oxidant, thus, to control the stereochemistry of epoxidation. For the epoxidation of chalcone with CMHP, the catalyst La- $(OPr^{i})_{3}/(R)$ -BINOL/Ph<sub>3</sub>PO/CMHP (1:1:1:1) afforded unusual yield (98%) and ee value (>99%). The addition of triphenylphosphine oxide seems to stabilize

#### Scheme 4. Proposed Structure of the Active Catalyst<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 251 with permission. Copyright 2003 Wiley

those intermediates, while excessive CMHP could jeopardize their structures because of the formation of an oligomeric structure.

In 2001, Nemoto et al. reported the application of the asymmetric catalyst, La-BINOL-Ph<sub>3</sub>As=O (1-5 mol %), for the epoxidation of a variety of enones, including dienone and *cis*-enone. <sup>241</sup> The reaction was completed in a reasonable time to attain the corresponding epoxy ketones in 99% yield and >99% ee. And recently, Ohshima et al. in 2003 claimed the first example of a general asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ unsaturated carboxylic acid derivatives, catalyzed by La-BINOL-Ph<sub>3</sub>As=O complex with TBHP.<sup>257</sup> This new catalytic system has been extended to the epoxidations of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carboxylic acid 4-phenylimidazolides. All the epoxidations of  $\beta$ -aryl-type substrates could end in a reasonable reaction time (3.5-6 h); however, only  $\beta$ -aryl-type substrates with either an electron-withdrawing group or an electrondonating group on the aromatic ring were smoothly epoxidized to obtain a good ee (89–93% ee). This catalyst system was also effective for highly reactive  $\beta$ -alkyl substituted substrates. Both primary and secondary alkyl substituted substrates gave rise to the products in high yield (72-93%) with slightly low ee (79–88% ee). In particular, this reaction was applicable to substrates that are functionalized with a C-C double bond or a ketone without overoxidation.

## 2.4.2. Ytterbium BINOLs

La-catalysts and Yb-catalysts can be used in a complementary manner for the asymmetric epoxidation of aromatic and aliphatic substituted enones (94% ee) at room temperature. In 1998, Watanabe et al. discovered that the addition of 4 Å molecular sieves to the catalyst was considerably effective for acquiring the product in high yield and that even the presence of a small amount of water obviously improved the ee value. 249 For example, 83% yield and 85% ee were achieved for the asymmetric epoxidation of 4-methyl-1-phenyl-pent-1-en-3-one with the addition of H<sub>2</sub>O, while the absence of H<sub>2</sub>O led to only 81% yield and 70% ee. However, the absence or presence of H<sub>2</sub>O did not show any visible impact on Lacatalyst. The role of water can be rationalized with the coordination of water molecules to Yb atom, thereby controlling the orientation of hydroperoxides to form an appropriate asymmetric environment. Recently, Chen et al. successfully developed a series of 6,6'-disubstituted BINOL ligands (S)-73 and the corresponding ytterbium complex catalysts.<sup>258</sup> Especially, the ytterbium complex resulting from Yb-

#### Scheme 5. Speculated Catalytic Cycle<sup>a</sup>

Table 7. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Enones Catalyzed by Yb-BINOL Complexes 73 with CMHP at Room Temperature $^a$ 

Entry	Substrate	Ligand	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Q	(S)-73a	95	44
2	Ph Ph	(S)-73b	76	62
3		(S)-73c	91	95
4		(S)-73c(1st reused)	90	95
5		(R)-73c	90	95
6		(S)-73c(0 °C)	91	97
7		(S)-73d	78	70
8		(S)-73e	86	83
9		(S)-73f	88	89
10		(S)-73g	84	63
11	Ph	(S)-73c	83	54
12	Ph	(S)-73c	85	54
13	Ph	(S)-73c	85	53
14	Ph MeO	(S)-73c	81	66
15	Ph Pr	(S)-73c	85	38
16	O <sub>OMOM</sub>	(S)-73c	88	47

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 258 with permission. Copyright 2001 Elsevier.

(OPr $^i$ ) $_3$  and (S)-6,6'-diphenyl-BINOL in THF was found to be an efficient catalyst for the asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated enones with CMHP, in which the best results were 97% ee and 91% yield for the product (E)-1,3-diphenylprop- 2,3-epoxy-1-one (Table 7).

#### 2.4.3. Gadolinium and Samarium BINOLs

The introduction of substituents into 6,6'-positions of BINOL might exert a profound impact on the

activity and enantioselectivity of the catalyst due to the modified electronic and steric properties. <sup>259–262</sup> In 2001, Chen et al. achieved epoxy chalcone with 95% ee over 5 mol % of  $Gd(OPr^i)_3$ -(S)-6,6'-diphenyl-BINOL catalyst at room temperature. <sup>263</sup> In this system, CMHP was obviously advantageous over TBHP, e.g., the ee value decreased from 95% with CMHP to 86% with TBHP for the production of epoxy chalcone. The chiral ligand could be quantitatively recovered and reused with a negligible loss of chemical yield and ee. In 2003, Kinoshita et al. developed the asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated N-acyl pyrroles, which are highly reactive and versatile substrates as ester surrogates.<sup>264</sup> Although the functional group tolerance of the Wittig reaction is good under mild conditions, this olefination is generally considered to be somewhat inefficient as a result of the production of Ph<sub>3</sub>PO as a byproduct. They hypothesized that the reuse of waste Ph<sub>3</sub>PO in the epoxidation reaction as a modulator for Sm-H<sub>8</sub>-BINOL complex would partially compensate the disadvantage of the Wittig reaction. Thus, a sequential reaction from Wittig olefination to catalytic asymmetric epoxidation took place, in which Ph<sub>3</sub>PO yielded in the first (Wittig) reaction was reused as an additive in the second reaction epoxidation. This process provided an efficient access to prepare optically active pyrrolyl epoxides from a variety of aldehydes in high yields with excellent enantioselectivities. Under optimal conditions (THF/toluene and Ph<sub>3</sub>PO), the reaction proceeded smoothly with a low catalyst loading of 1 mol % to afford the epoxide 74 in 94% yield and 99% ee in 18 min. The reaction reached the completion over 5 mol % of the catalyst in the presence of CMHP (less explosive and reactive than TBHP) within 12 min with 91% yield and >99.5% ee.

#### 2.4.4. Calcium BINOLs

As described above, the asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated enones is also a powerful strategy

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 251 with permission. Copyright 2003 Wiley USA.

Table 8. Asymmetric Epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Enones with TBHP over the Catalyst 75 in the Solvent of Cyclohexane/Toluene (9:1) in the Presence of 4 Å Molecular Sieves<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Tempt. (°C)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ph	-10	85	70
2	CI	-15	91	74
3	Ph	-10	78	80
4	Ph 2-naphthyl	0	72	73
5	Ph	5	68	62
6	PhO	0	82	74
7	Ph O		60	26
8	Ph		70	22
9	Ph 1-naphthyl		76	25
10	Ph Br	-15	82	32

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 266 with permission. Copyright 2003 Elsevier.

for the synthesis of enantiomerically enriched organic compounds.<sup>265</sup> In 2003, Kumaraswamy et al. first developed a novel and efficient chirally modified calcium complex 75 derived from commerically available low-cost CaCl<sub>2</sub> and potassium salt of (S)-6,6'diphenyl BINOL, for the asymmetric epoxidation of α,β-unsaturated enones (Table 8).<sup>266</sup> Introduction of substituents to the 3-position and 6,6'-positions of BINOL exhibited profound effects not only on the activity but also on the enantioselectivity of epoxy chalcone. 258,263 In an effort to increase the enantioselectivity of chalcone, a wide range of substituted-BINOL and  $C_2$ -symmetric ligands were prepared. The results showed that complex 75 offered a higher ee value than did the 2'-substituted BINOL calcium complex **76** and the  $C_2$ -symmetric complex **77**. The increase in the enantioselectivity was not only due to the electronic effect of 6,6'-aryl substitution as predicted by Vries et al. 258,263 but also due to the increase in bond angle between two naphthyl rings, which may provide a favorable coordination environment at the metal-ligand site.

## 2.5. Chiral Carbonyl Compound Systems

The intermediary of dioxiranes formed in oxidation reactions was first suggested by Baeyer and Villiger in 1899 in the monoperoxysulfate oxidation of menthone into the corresponding lactone. 267 Experimental confirmation of this unusual structure was not avail-

able until 1977 when the parent dioxirane was detected during gas-phase ozonolysis of ethylene, and its existence was thus rigorously established. 268-270 In the realm of solution-phase oxidation, however, the seminal breakthrough came in 1974, when Montgomery observed that ketones could effectively catalyze the decomposition of Oxone<sup>271</sup> and the oxidation of halides and dyes.<sup>272</sup> Montgomery's speculation did not establish that dioxiranes were the active intermediates, which was experimentally evidenced by <sup>18</sup>O labeling studies of Curci.<sup>273</sup> These investigators demonstrated conclusively that dioxiranes were indeed produced in situ from the interaction between Oxone and ketones and that these intermediates were responsible for the accelerated decomposition of Oxone.<sup>273</sup> Since the isolation of dioxiranes is often difficult, therefore, the in-situ generation of dioxiranes is generally required, for which excess Oxone, a ketone and an appropriate buffer are employed. Recently, much attention has been focused on the epoxidation of alkenes with Oxone by either chiral ketones<sup>244,274–280</sup> (via a dioxirane<sup>273,281–283</sup>) or chiraliminium salts<sup>284,285</sup> (via an oxaziridinium species), which is a possible alternative to solve the problem.

## 2.5.1. Simple Chiral Ketones

Dioxiranes, either isolated or generated in situ from KHSO<sub>5</sub> (Oxone) and ketones (Scheme 6), have

#### Scheme 6. Catalytic Cycle Involving Dioxiranes<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 291 with permission. Copyright 1998 The American Chemical Society.

shown to be efficient oxidants for the asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins. Owing to the rapidness, mildness, and safety of the reaction, this system has been extensively investigated.  $^{108,273,281-283,286-295}$  The first chiral ketonecatalyzed asymmetric epoxidation was reported in 1984 by Curci,<sup>274</sup> who carried out the epoxidation (12.5% ee) of (E)- $\beta$ -methylstyrene or 1-methylcyclohexene over the catalyst (+)-isopinocamphone **78** or (S)-(+)-3-phenyl-butan-2-one **79** in a biphasic mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O buffered to a pH of 7-8, using Bu<sub>4</sub>-NHSO<sub>4</sub> as a phase transfer catalyst. Since electrondeficient ketones were generally more reactive for the epoxidation, a trifluoromethyl group was accordingly incorporated into the structure of ketones to prepare highly active ketones **80** and **81** with high yields.<sup>276</sup>

Yang et al. synthesized  $C_2$ -symmetric cyclic chiral ketones 82-84, derived from 1,1'-binaphthyl-2,2'dicarboxylic acid. 244,277,296 The design was based on the following considerations: $^{239}$  (a)  $C_2$ -symmetry was introduced to limit competing reaction modes of the

attack on dioxirane, which has two faces for the oxygen transfer. (b) Che chiral element was placed away from the catalytic center (the carbonyl group) while avoiding the occurrence of any substitution at  $\alpha\text{-carbon}$  since  $\alpha\text{-carbons}$  are prone to the racemization, and the steric hindrance at  $\alpha\text{-carbon}$  decreases the catalyst activity. (c) Two electron-withdrawing ester groups were introduced to activate the carbonyl group. The resulting ketone was stable and recoverable in high yield with up to 95% ee.

Ketone (R)-83 was easily prepared in one step from (R)-6,6-dinitro-2,2-diphenic acid and 1,3-dihydroxyacetone using the Mukaiyama reagent. (R)-82a and (R)-83 showed similar enantioselectivities for the epoxidation. Ketone (R)-84 (10 mol %) was applied in the asymmetric epoxidation of trans-stilbene under the same reaction conditions with (R)-82a. It was found that the epoxidation reaction proceeded with 10% of conversion (determined by <sup>1</sup>H NMR) after 6 h, and the ee value of trans-stilbene epoxide was about 12%. The poor activity of the ketone could be associated with the fact that an ether group is a weaker electron-withdrawing group than an ester group. The ester groups giving rise to a rigid and  $C_2$ symmetric structure of cyclic ketones seemed to be essential for effective asymmetric epoxidation. As compared to ketone 82, ketones 85 and 86 made by Song et al. in 1997 showed a low enantioselectivity of ≤59% ee, possibly because a replacement of the ester group with the ether one that is a weaker electron-withdrawing group could bring the carbonyl group closer to the chiral center.<sup>280</sup> But Adam's ketones 87 and 88 exhibited a catalytic activity similar to 85 and 86. $^{297}$  Also, Yang et al. have demonstrated the potential of  $C_2$ -symmetric chiral ketones for the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of trans-olefins and trisubstituted olefins. $^{296}$  Epoxidation reactions could be performed with only 10 mol % of ketone catalysts, which could be recovered and reused without any loss of activity and chiral induction. Convincing evidence for a spiro transition state of dioxirane epoxidation has been proposed through the  $^{18}$ O-labeling experiment, in which chiral dioxiranes were found to be the intermediates in epoxidation reactions catalyzed by chiral ketones.

In 1999, Denmark et al. reported a highly active and enantioselective seven-membered carbocyclic chiral ketone 89 with a chiral center closer to the carbonyl group, in which the fluorine substitution at the α-carbon caused a dramatic impact on the epoxidation rate, leading to an ee up to 94%.298 In 2002, Stearman et al. synthesized a series of chiral binaphthyl ketone catalysts 90 with variable distributions of fluorine atoms close to the carbonyl group.<sup>299</sup> The asymmetric epoxidation of  $trans-\beta$ -methylstyrene over catalysts 90 were all run under the same conditions with 10 mol % catalyst at pH = 9.3 and −15 °C. Parent ketone **90a** catalyzed the epoxidation of  $trans-\beta$ -methylstyrene to gain 35% conversion with 46% ee, while Song's ketone 85 merely offered 29% ee. This was encouraging since the nonfluorinated version of Denmark's catalyst 89a only achieved about 5% conversion under similar conditions. Monofluorinated ketone 90b led to 57% conversion and increased the ee to 80%, while the  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -difluorinated catalyst **90c** catalyzed the complete conversion of substrate to epoxide with 86% ee. However, the trifluoroketone catalyst 90d did not show any improvement in the ee with a complete conversion. Denmark previously described a dramatic stereoelectronic effect of fluorinated cyclohexanone derivatives that are constrained conformationally, with axial fluorination resulting in little activation of the ketone moiety.<sup>298</sup> This is consistent with the action of the third fluorine atom in the catalyst 90d, which presumably occupies a pseudoaxial position, thus offering no advantage as compared to the difluorinated catalyst 90c. Tetrafluorinated ketone 90e, which exists almost exclusively as the hydrate, gave rise to the results similar to the parent ketone 90a. The strong preference for the formation of hydrate has made the catalyst 90e less available for the dioxirane formation, hence decreasing the conversion and ee. Comparatively, the best catalyst is the  $\alpha,\alpha'$ -difluoroketone 90c, which has catalyzed the epoxidation of trans- $\beta$ -methylstyrene with 100% of conversion and 86% ee at a catalyst loading of 10 mol %.

$$R_1$$
 O  $R_2$  a:  $R_1=R_2=H$  b:  $R_1=H$ ,  $R_2=F$  c:  $R_1=R_2=F$ 

$$\begin{array}{c} R_2 & O & R_4 \\ R_1 & & & \\ &$$

In the particular case of electron-deficient olefins, significant results have been obtained over derivatives of (-)-quinic acid and tropinone as well. Bortolini et al. in 2001 designed the ketone **91** (bile acid) with a chiral and steroid skeleton that can confer conformational rigidity, preventing any distortion and forcing three keto functional groups into different directions.<sup>300</sup> In addition, the carboxylic functional group on a lateral chain makes the ketone **91** soluble in a slightly basic aqueous solution and anchorable onto a suitable support. As shown in Table 9, the

Table 9. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Prochiral Cinnamic Acid Derivatives with Ketone 91<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Substrate: Oxone <sup>®</sup> : <b>91</b>	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1	Соон	1:3:1	97	40
2	Соон	1:3:1	60	75
3	СООН ГООТ	1:5:1	>99	30
4	<b>Е</b> СООН	1:3:1	90	46
5	Вг	1:3:1	98	55
6	Соон	1:3:1	98	30
7	Соон	1:3:1	98	12

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 300 with permission. Copyright 2001 Elsevier.

asymmetric epoxidation of different cinnamic acid derivatives in water—NaHCO $_3$  has been performed in the system consisting of dehydrocholic acid (an optically active ketone) and Oxone to attain a product with an ee value of 75%. The temperature was found to be an important factor for the oxidations with dioxiranes generated in situ.  $^{301,302}$ 

In 2000, Solladié-Cavallo et al. published their results with respect to the epoxidation of methyl *p*-methoxycinnamate, *tert*-butyl *p*-methoxycinnama-

te, and *trans*-stilbene over α-halogenated ketones 92.246 When the epoxidation was catalyzed by using  $\alpha\text{-chloro}$  ketones  $\bar{\boldsymbol{92c}}$  and  $\boldsymbol{92d}$  having a methyl group in the  $\alpha$ -position instead of an isopropyl group, the chlorine in the axial or equatorial position significantly enhanced the efficiency of ketone. For example, when the chlorine occupies the axial position, 73% of conversion could be realized, notably higher than 20% of conversion with  $\alpha$ -chlorine in the equatorial position. The same behavior was also observed over  $\alpha$ -fluoro ketones **92e** and **92f**, where  $\alpha$ -fluorine in the axial position of 92f largely promoted almost the complete conversion of substrate, while that in the equatorial position of 92e led to only 43% of conversion. It, thus, appears that the ketones with an axial halogen (Cl or F) are more efficient than those with an equatorial one. Also, it was shown that the promotion effect of axial fluorine was stronger than axial chlorine.

In 2002, chiral ketones 93a and 93b bearing a 1-aza-7-oxabicyclo[3,5,0]decane skeleton and their  $C_2$ symmetric analogue 94 were prepared as chiral dioxirane precursors for the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins with Oxone. 303 Ketone 93b, bearing a diphenyl steric wall, was not effective for the chiral induction with a quite poor selectivity. For example, the epoxidation of trans-stilbene with Oxone catalyzed by a stoichiometric amount of 93a in acetonitrile-dimethoxymethane (DMM)-water (2:1:2) afforded (S.S)-stilbene oxide with 60% ee, while the reaction over 93b produced (R,R)-stilbene oxide with only 6% ee. However, for the same reaction ketone 94 showed a good enantioselectivity up to 83% ee. These results have suggested that the Coulomb repulsion between carbonyl and ether oxygen atoms is operative as an electronic wall rather than as a steric wall. It, thus, seems that the maximal efficiency of chiral ketone catalysts could be reached by both choosing efficient substituents and adjusting the reaction conditions, based on the substrates and the ketone catalysts. The activating effects of fluorine substitution adjacent to the ketone carbonyl moiety are apparent for methyl (trifluoromethyl) dioxirane<sup>304</sup> and dioxiranes derived from 2-fluoro-cyclohexanones, 298 2-fluoro-1-tetralones, and 2-fluoroindan-1ones.<sup>275</sup> These results were influential in the design and subsequent use of oxidizing agents resulting from ketones **95**, <sup>239,286–295</sup> **92e**, <sup>245,246</sup> and more recently 90c.<sup>299</sup>

Armstrong et al. have made important contributions to the progress of this field, particularly, they rightly extolled the virtues of  $\alpha$ -fluoro-N-ethoxycarbonyltropinone **96** as an efficient and readily recycled catalyst for the epoxidation of alkenes with Oxone (83% ee). <sup>245</sup> To improve the enantioselectivity further and to clarify the factors responsible for the asymmetric induction, many attempts to prepare bicyclo-[3,2,1]octanone derivatives **95** and **97** with alternative  $\alpha$ -substitution have been carried out. <sup>239,286–295</sup> Moreover,  $\alpha$ -fluoroketone **98** displayed a much better ability to catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of *trans*-stilbene with Oxone, for which enantiomerically enriched ketone **98** with 80% ee gave rise to stilbene epoxide with 74% ee. <sup>305,306</sup>

### 2.5.2. Polyhydric Compounds Derived Ketones

In 1996, Shi et al. first reported the asymmetric epoxidation of trans- and trisubstituted olefins with Oxone over a fructose-derived ketone 99, which was highly efficient and mild, accompanied by high ee values.<sup>278</sup> Ketone **99** is an efficient epoxidation catalyst with high ee values for a variety of trans- and trisubstituted olefins; however, it is not effective toward α,β-unsaturated esters due to its decomposition under reaction conditions, presumably via a Baeyer-Villiger oxidation. The ketone was designed based on the following ideas: (a) stereogenic centers close to the active sites can result in an efficient stereochemical communication between the substrate and the catalyst; (b) the presence of a fused ring and a quaternary α-carbon attached to the carbonyl group minimizes the epimerization of stereogenic centers; (c) one face of the catalyst is sterically blocked to limit possible competing approaches. Carbohydrate-derived chiral ketones as the epoxidation catalysts can be rationalized by the following reasoning: (a) carbohydrates are chiral and readily available; (b) carbohydrates are highly substituted by oxygen groups with an inductive effect to activate the ketone catalysts, which would possess a good reactivity; (c) carbohydrate-derived ketones could have rigid conformations because of an anomeric effect, which would be desirable for a high enantioselectivity.

Subsequently, during the period from 1999 to 2001, Shi et al. extensively revealed high enantioselectivities (89–99% ee) of D-fructose-derived chiral ketone **99** for the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins with hydrogen peroxide or Oxone as primary oxidant under mild conditions. <sup>307–316</sup> The results showed that

hydrogen peroxide other than Oxone could be used to generate dioxiranes and that the volume of solvent required was significantly reduced as compared to the case of potassium monoperoxysulfate (Oxone) as primary oxidant. When the reactions were carried out in the solvents, such as DMF, THF,  $CH_2Cl_2$ , EtOH, or dioxane instead of  $CH_3CN$ , GC detected only trace amounts of epoxides (<1%), suggesting that the coexistence of hydrogen peroxide and  $CH_3CN$  promoted the formation of catalytic dioxirane. Most likely, in the presence of  $CH_3CN$  the actual oxidant responsible for the formation of dioxirane was a peroxyimidic acid intermediate as depicted in Scheme 7. A control experiment showed that in the absence

## Scheme 7. Formation of Peroxyimidic Acid Intermediate $(dioxirane)^a$

$$CH_3CN + H_2O_2 \longrightarrow H_3C$$

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 307 with permission. Copyright 1999 Elsevier.

of any ketone, the addition of 1.0 M K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> gained only 1% of conversion the reaction was stirred for 5 h at 0 °C, while under identical conditions the introduction of simple acetone led to a conversion of 61%, implying that dioxiranes could also be generated from other ketones rather than merely limited in ketone 99.

However, for the epoxidation of cis-olefins ketone **99** showed a rather poor enantioselectivity; for example, only 39% ee was obtained for  $cis-\beta$ -methylstyrene with a major (1R,2S)-enantiomer. Scheme 8

## Scheme 8. Structure of Competing Spiro Transition States A and $B^a$

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 315 with permission. Copyright 2001 The American Chemical Society.

shows that there are likely two major competing spiro transition states  $\bf A$  and  $\bf B$  formed in this catalytic system. A low ee value for cis-olefins suggests that the ketone catalyst cannot provide an essentially structural environment in these two transition states to differentiate sufficiently between phenyl and methyl groups on the olefin. To solve this problem, they further prepared a new chiral ketone  $\bf 100$ ,  $\bf ^{311}$  a

nitrogen analogue of **99**, which achieved generally high ee values for a class of acyclic and cyclic cisolefins.

Owing to the extreme usefulness of epoxides derived from terminal olefins, asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized terminal olefins has received intensive interest. Heat —complex catalysts such as chiral porphyrin and salen complexes have been extensively studied for the epoxidation of terminal olefins, and in a number of cases the enantioselectivity reaches about 80%, even a high up to >90% ee in certain cases. In 2001, Shi et al. discovered that chiral ketones 100a—c were effective catalysts for the epoxidation of terminal olefins. The substitution on the nitrogen of ketone 100a obviously enhanced the enantioselectivity, with up to 85% ee obtained for substituted styrene substrates (Table 10). As illustrated in Scheme 8, spiro A and

Table 10. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Terminal Olefins with Ketone  $100^a$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		100a	100	81
2		100b	100	68
3		100c	100	78
4		100d	56	80
5		100e	60	80
6		100f	61	80
7		100g	30	79
8		100h	55	62
9		100d	71	83
10		100e	60	84
11		100f	72	90
12		100g	55	90
13		100h	59	78
14	~~Ph	100d	53	26
15	$\cup$	100e	61	25
16		100f	58	22
17		100g	44	27
18		100h	48	59
19	CI	100a	61	81
20	CI	100a	74	83
21	CI	100a	90	85
22	F	100a	87	82
23	F	100a	93	81
24	F	100a	94	81
25	$O_2N$	100a	88	74
26		100a	86	84
27		100a	93	71

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 313 and 320 with permission. Copyright 2001 and 2003 The American Chemical Society.

spiro **B** are the most plausible transition states, and seemingly spiro **A** is advantageous over **B** for those substrates containing a  $\pi$ -bond system, where groups with a  $\pi$ -bond system prefer proximal to the spiro

oxazolidinone. To probe the interaction further, ketones **100d**—**h** with substituents on the phenyl group were prepared and tested as catalysts for the epoxidation of *cis-β*-methylstyrene, styrene, and 1-phenylcyclohexene. <sup>320</sup> In the case of  $cis-\beta$ -methylstyrene, the ee value increased from 83% for the electron-donating MeO group to 90% for the electron-withdrawing sulfone and nitro groups. The interaction between the phenyl group of olefin and the oxazolidinone moiety of catalyst in the transition state spiro A could be influenced by the electronic nature of substituents on N-phenyl groups and favored by electron-withdrawing groups. A lower ee value obtained with 100h is probably because the N-phenyl group in **100h** is no longer coplanar with oxazolidinone due to the presence of an ortho-nitro group in the phenyl group. The substituent effect on the enantioselectivity was even more explicitly displayed in the epoxidation of 1-phenylcyclohexene, for which the (R,R)-isomer was obtained with p-MeO and p-Me groups, and the (S,S)isomer with p-MeSO<sub>2</sub> and p-NO<sub>2</sub> groups. Clearly, electron-withdrawing groups on the N-phenyl group in the catalyst further enhance the attractive interaction between phenyl groups of olefins and oxazolidinones in the transition state of catalyst.

In 2002, Shi et al. further developed a chiral ketone **101**, a readily available acetate analogue of **99**, which was active and highly enantioselective for the epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated esters in the presence of Oxone.<sup>248</sup> They replaced the fused ketal of **99** with more electron-withdrawing groups so as to reduce the Baeyer-Villiger decomposition and to enhance the stability and reactivity of ketone. The results in Table 11 showed that an ee ranging 90-97% could be obtained for those substrates containing an electronwithdrawing group, particularly for trisubstituted  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated esters and conjugated envines. The interaction of Oxone with ketones 102 and 103, derived from 2-quinic acid, could also generate chiral dioxiranes, which then epoxidized enones (Table  $12).^{321,322}$ 

In 2002, Shing et al. investigated the asymmetric epoxidation of various alkenes catalyzed by three D-glucose-derived ulose catalysts 104a-c with  $n-Bu_4-c$ NHSO<sub>4</sub> as the oxidant,<sup>323</sup> where ketone **104a** displayed a better enantioselectivity than did 104b and 104c, e.g., the best ee values obtained for transstilbene oxide were 71% ee for the ketone 104a, 11% ee for 104b, and 26% ee for 104c, respectively. In 2003, they reported again the catalytic applications of L-erythro-2-uloses 105, L-threo-3-uloses 106, and **107** prepared from L-arabinose, for the asymmetric epoxidation.<sup>324</sup> The anomeric aglycone steric sensors with suitable size (e.g., uloses 105a and 105d) exhibited good stereochemical communication toward the oxidation of *trans*-stilbene (up to 90% ee). Chemical yields of epoxides with uloses 105 were poor (only

Table 11. Asymmetric Epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Esters with Ketone  $101^a$ 

with Ke	with Ketone 101a				
Entry	Substrate	Yield (%)	ee (%)		
1	COOEt	73	96		
2	COOEt	67	93		
3	COOEt	91	97		
4	MeO	57	90		
5	ClCOOEt	64	97		
6	F COOEt	77	96		
7	FCOOEt	41	97		
8	COOEt F	40	95		
9	COOEt	93	96		
10	Et COOEt	91	93		
11	COOEt	64	82		
12	COOEt	77	89		
13	COOEt	77	93		
14	Ph	96	94		
15	TMS	94	94		
16	"-Bu COOEt	74	98		
17	COOEt	84	44		

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 248 with permission. Copyright 2002 The American Chemical Society.

Table 12. Asymmetric Epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Olefins with Oxoneover Ketones 102 and  $103^a$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ö	102	80	94
2	Ph∕❤∕^Ph	103	85	96
3	Ph	103	75	82
4	Ph Pr	103	70	84
5	Ŷ	102	34	86
6	PhOEt	103	35	89

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 321 and 322 with permission. Copyright 1997 and 1999 The American Chemical Society.

13% yield) because of the decomposition of ulose catalysts during the reaction. However, L-threo-3-uloses 106 and 107 could overcome the decomposition, ascribable to the electron-withdrawing effect of the ester group(s) at the  $\alpha$ -position. In the same year, readily available arabinose-derived 4-uloses 108, containing a tunable butane-2,3-diacetal as the steric sensor, was further synthesized, which showed an increased enantioselectivity up to 93% ee along with increasing the size of the acetal alkyl group in the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of trans-disubstituted and trisubstituted alkenes. <sup>325</sup> Ulose 108c was the best catalyst and chiral inducer for the epoxidation of a simple trans-disubstituted alkene (93% ee).

#### 2.5.3. Chiral Aldehydes

Although ketone dioxiranes have been well-known as excellent oxidants for decades, 281-283,288 only in

recent years were chiral ketone dioxiranes detected to be prominent oxidants for asymmetric epoxidations. <sup>239,247,270,299,303,320,323,326–329</sup> In contrast, aldehyde dioxiranes (RHCO<sub>2</sub>) still remain elusive, even though they have been involved in biological processes and substantiated in theoretical studies. 330,331 For example, C<sub>4a</sub>-flavin hydroperoxide has been used in the bioluminescent process of bacterial luciferase to react with an aldehyde generating the corresponding dioxirane as a high-energy intermediate, which has, however, been neither isolated nor characterized.<sup>331</sup> So far, the only known aldehyde dioxirane is dihydrodioxirane (H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>), but it is obtained from the ozonolysis of ethane at low temperature, 270 rather than from formaldehyde directly. In 2003, Bez et al. first reported the chiral epoxidation with Oxone over optically active aldehydes 109 synthesized from fructose, which is the first direct evidence for the involvement of aldehyde dioxiranes.<sup>332</sup> Although ketone dioxirane may be readily prepared from the oxidation of ketone by Oxone, the preparation of aldehyde dioxirane by this way is tabooed. This is because aldehyde is reportedly prone to become the corresponding acid undergoing an Oxone oxidation.333,334 It is clearly observed from Table 13 that aldehyde 109b yields consistently better enantioselectivity than aldehyde 109a for those substrates, except for terminal and cyclic alkenes.

In summary, chiral carbonyl compounds can be easily synthesized from some cheap natural compounds and have shown especially high enantioselectivities for the asymmetric epoxidation of transolefins, which is relatively valuable for industrial applications. Additionally, these catalysts display

Table 13. Enantioselective Epoxidation with Chiral Aldehydes 109<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Olefin	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ph	109a	16	63.5
2		109Ь	54	93.5
3	Ph	109a	8	81
4	Ph	109b	8	92
5	$\triangle$	109a	28	48
6	∨√ <sub>Ph</sub>	109b	12	67
7	I	109a	8	53
8	Ph	109b	8	82
9	О	109a	14	70
10	<sup>:</sup>	109b	50	18
11		109b	36	18
12		109a	>95	27
13		109b	>95	24

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from refs 332 with permission. Copyright 2003 Elsevier.

extensive applicability for almost all the substrates, such as functionalized and unfunctionalized substituted olefins (please refer to Table 45 in the appendix).

#### 2.6. Chiral Iminium Salts

Oxaziridinium salts as an electrophilic oxygen source was first reported in 1976 by Milliet, 335,336 which showed extreme reactivity for the oxygen transfer to nucleophilic substrates, such as sulfides and alkenes. 337,338 Oxaziridinium salts, either used in isolated form or generated in situ from iminium salts and Oxone, are powerful electrophilic oxidants. 338,339 These organic salts were prepared either by the quaternization of the corresponding oxaziridines or by the peracid oxidation of iminium salts. Chiral iminium salts have been employed to catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins with Oxone as the primary oxidant, in which a good chemical yield but a moderate enantioselectivity was obtained, possibly due to a poor chiral recognition by the flat aryl ring attached to the central carbon of iminium salts. 284,285,319,340–344 Aryl-substituted iminium salts are more stable and easily isolated than alkylsubstituted ones; however, the intrinsic requirement for an aryl ring severely limits the design and catalytic use of chiral iminium salts. Alternatively, iminium salts can be generated in situ from the condensation of either a ketone or an aldehyde with a secondary amine, which proceeds under slightly acidic conditions that benefit the dehydration of aminol. In the reaction, iminium salts first react with Oxone to form oxaziridinium salts, which then transfer oxygen to epoxidize olefins, accompanied with a regeneration of iminium salts; subsequently, the restored iminium salts react again with an additional 1 equiv of Oxone to generate oxaziridinium salts and to complete a catalytic cycle.

Oxaziridines, nitrogen analogues of dioxiranes, have constituted an important class of organic oxi-

dants under nonaqueous conditions. More recently, Aggarwal et al. have described the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of simple alkenes mediated by a binaphthalene-derived iminium salt,284 which catalyzed the synthesis of both 1-phenylcyclohex-1-ene oxide with 71% ee and trans-stilbene oxide with 31% ee. Also, Armstrong et al. showed that even acyclic iminium salts could be efficient catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidations by Oxone. 285,342,345 The first enantiopure oxaziridinium salt 110 was synthesized by the quaternization of an oxaziridine derived from a chiral imine that was prepared from norephedrine in four steps. 319,340 This salt and the corresponding iminium salt could catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes using Oxone as the stoichiometric oxidant to obtain an ee value of ca. 40%, but no cisepoxide products were detected, suggesting a singlestep oxygen transfer process. And the enantioselectivity was higher for disubstituted olefins than for mono- or trisubstituted ones. The presence of two aromatic rings on the opposite ends of disubstituted double-bond seems to favor the "transfer of chirality" from oxaziridinium salt to the epoxide via the oxygen transfer.

Minakata et al. in 2000 applied a chiral ketiminium salt **111** in the asymmetric epoxidation of 3-phenyl-prop-2-en-1-ol, but the enantioselectivity was not high (39% ee).<sup>344</sup> Page et al. in 2000 investigated one group of dihydroisoquinolinium salt catalysts, active at a loading as low as 0.5 mol % but low enantioselective with only ca. 40% ee in the epoxidation of alkenes.<sup>343</sup> Chiral primary amines (Scheme 9) could rapidly react with 2-(2-bromoethyl)

#### Scheme 9. Structure of Chiral Primary Amines<sup>a</sup>

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 343 with permission. Copyright 2000 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

benzaldehyde to produce oil compounds of dihydroisoquinolinium bromide salts, which were purified with difficulty by conventional methods. This problem was eventually solved by the counteranion exchange, which took place simply by adding an appropriate inorganic salt into the reaction mixture before the workup. As inorganic additives, fluoroborate, hexafluorophosphate, perchlorate, and periodate salts or their derivatives were not ideal, but tetraphenylborate salts 112 derived from sodium tetraphenylborate were preferred.

Page et al. in 2001 further examined the catalytic application of dihydroisoquinolinium salts containing alcohol, ether, and acetal functional groups in the nitrogen substituent in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins (ca. 60% ee).  $^{346}$  In addition, (1S,2R)norephedrine derivative 113 catalyzed the epoxidation of 1-phenylcyclohexene with 30% ee, the corresponding catalyst derived from (1S,2R)-2-amino-1,2diphenylethanol 114 led to 1-phenylcyclohexene oxide in 24% ee, while (1R,2S)-aminoindanol derivative 115 showed a lower asymmetric induction (<14% ee). The results suggested that the size of an ether substituent in such catalysts is not particularly important for the asymmetric induction during the oxygen transfer to alkene. The selectivity may be partially assigned to internal stabilization of the positive charge by adjacent oxygen atom, which increases the conformational and rotational rigidity of the molecule. Iminium salt **116** induced chiral α-methyl stilbene oxide with 52% ee at 0 °C, notably higher than 15% ee of isopinocamphenylamine-derived catalyst 117.

In 2002, Page et al. synthesized two new chiral iminium salts 118 and 119, of which dibenzazepinium salt 119 induced an ee value of ca. 60%.347 The results showed that these two new sevenmembered ring catalysts were more reactive than the six-membered ring catalyst 116 in the epoxidation reaction. In all cases, the catalyst 118 gave a poorer ee value than did the catalyst 116, while the catalyst 119 induced a somewhat different ee value from the catalyst 116. For example, the catalyst 119 achieved an improved ee value of 60% for the substrate of phenylcyclohexene but a similar ee value of 59% to the catalyst 116 for triphenylethylene and even a lower ee value of 15% for trans-stilbene, while the catalyst 116 showed an extremely low enantioselectivty. In 2001, Wong et al. developed a new approach to catalyze the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins, which utilized chiral iminium salts 120 and 121, generated in situ from chiral amines and aldehydes,

as the catalysts.<sup>348</sup> Epoxidation reactions were conducted with 20 mol % of amines and aldehydes to obtain epoxides with 65% ee. In 2002, Lacour et al. observed that the combined use of TRISPHAT counterions 122 with catalytic amounts of 18-Crown-6 allowed an improvement of enantioselectivty in the case of iminium precatalyst 123 under biphasic CH<sub>2</sub>-Cl<sub>2</sub>/water conditions, in which the ratio of enantiomers increased from 2.4:1 to 7.2:1 for the epoxidation of 1-phenyl-dihydronaphthalene.<sup>349</sup>

## 2.7. Other Homogeneous Systems

Alkene epoxidations catalyzed by transition-metal peroxo species have been studied for quite a long time. There have been several example reactions, such as the epoxidation of olefins over polyoxo tung-state ( $PW_{12}O_{24}^{3-}$ ) in the presence of quarternary ammonium salts, $^{307-316}$  over active molybdenum peroxo complexes (to yield the corresponding epoxides in 50% yield and 40% ee), $^{350}$  and over methyltrioxorhenium (MTO) with  $H_2O_2$ .

#### 2.7.1. Mo-peroxo Complexes

In 2000, Park et al. published their studies on the enantioselective epoxidation of styrene derivatives over transition metal (Mo)-peroxo complexes 124.351 As shown in Table 14, Mo-peroxo complexes achieved yields of 40-50% with 30-80% ee, and a significant solvent effect on the epoxidations was observed; for instance, the addition of solvents CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and isooctane inhibited alkenes from being epoxidized by TBHP. In 2003, Zhao et al. synthesized several molybdenum(VI)-cis-dioxo complexes bearing sugarderived chiral Schiff-base ligands in a general formula of  $MoO_2(L)(Solv)$  125, 352 where L = N-salicylidene-D-glucosamine, N-salicylidene-1,3,4,6-tetraacetyl-α-D-glucosamine, N-5-chlorosalicylaldehyde-1,3,4,6-tetraacetyl- $\alpha$ -D-glucosamine, N-salicylaldehyde-1,3,4,6-tetraacetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucosamine, N-5-chloro-

Table 14. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Alkenes Catalyzed by Mo-peroxo Complexes 124a,b with TBHP<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Tempt. (°C)	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	0^	124a	60	5	28	7
2			r.t.	15	45	30
3	0~		r.t.	72	42	40
4	0^	124b	60	5	29	4
5			r.t.	15	45	83
6			r.t.	72	41	63
7		124a	r.t.	24	42	26
8			r.t.	24	40	40
9		124b	r.t.	72	41	40
10			r.t.	24	49	81

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 351 with permission. Copyright 2000 The Korean Chemical Society.

salicylaldehyde-1,3,4,6-tetraacetyl- $\beta$ -D-glucosamine, N-salicylidene-4,6-O-ethylidene- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosylamine, and Solv = methanol or ethanol. These complexes have been employed in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins, to obtain a moderate enantiomeric induction of about 30% ee for cis- $\beta$ -methyl styrene. As expected, for the epoxidation of cis- and trans- $\beta$ -methylstyrene, the common observation is that the catalytic activity and asymmetric induction for cis-substrates is much better than that for trans-analogues.

### 2.7.2. Lithium Complexes

In 2003, Tanaka et al. developed the asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds with alkylperoxides in good ee, catalyzed by external chiral tridentate aminodiether-lithium peroxides 126-138 (Table 15).353 This work has revealed two novel findings: (a) a slow addition of alkylperoxide benefits the catalytic asymmetric reaction; (b) the lone-pair electron differentiating the coordination of carbonyl oxygen to lithium is a critical factor for a high enantioselectivity. A reasonable explanation could be responsible for the latter, i.e., a bulky substituent on the carbonyl group of ketone prevented the lone-pair electron from coordination at one side of the C=C double bond, hence directing a predominant coordination to lithium at the other side opposite to the bulky substituent. On the basis of these experimental facts, the researchers have come to the conclusions that (a) a chiral ligand not only activates the lithium peroxide but also controls the absolute stereochemistry of nucleophilic epoxidation reaction, (b) a tridentate aminodiether ligand with a hemilabile meth-

Table 15. Asymmetric Epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -Unsaturated Olefins Catalyzed by an External Chiral Tridentate Aminodiether-Lithium Peroxide<sup>a</sup>

	$R_1$ $X + R_2$ OOH $\frac{1}{2}$	R <sub>2</sub> 00Li	$R_1 \stackrel{QQ}{\longrightarrow} X$	
Entry	Substrate	Ligand	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Q.	126	99	40
2	Ph Ph	127	74	15
3		128	69	0
4		129	72	-18
5		130	97	-7
6		131	69	-7
7		132	88	- 22
8		133	85	- 42
9		134	97	-9
10		(R)-135	88	16
11		(S)-135	56	- 44
12		136	86	-15
13		137	95	-23
14		138	70	2
15	Q	126	76	71
	·Bu			
16	CI	126	81	66
17	MeO P-Bu	126	68	64

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from refs 353 with permission. Copyright 2003 Elsevier.

oxyphenyl side chain benefits a high enantioselectivity, (c) the lone-pair electron differentiating the coordination of carbonyl oxygen to lithium is actually operative, and (d) a slow addition procedure of alkylperoxide is preferred. This has, to date, become a certain basis of developing more sophisticated conjugate addition-type, ligand-controlled catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated carbonyl compounds.

#### 2.7.3. Magnesium Complexes

Jackson et al. reported earlier that chalcone could be converted into the corresponding epoxide with good to excellent ee values by an inexpensive catalyst, prepared from DET and dibutylmagnesium. <sup>233</sup> However, this system was not especially effective for the epoxidation of aliphatic enones, only resulting in poor conversions. In 2001, they modified the original procedure so that it was effective for the asymmetric epoxidation of simple aliphatic enones with a high ee value. <sup>354</sup> They found that the addition of a 4 Å

molecular sieve allowed a reasonable conversion of the substrate into the corresponding epoxide and that it was possible to prepare the presumed catalyst precursor **139** simply by the addition of L-(+)-DET to dibutylmagnesium soluble in heptane and followed by removing the solvent and drying. As described above, the complex **139** was rather effective for the asymmetric epoxidation of aliphatic enones with TBHP in the presence of a 4 Å molecular sieve; however, there was one drawback, i.e., the conversion to the epoxide was initially fast and subsequently sluggish, which could be improved by a portionwise addition of the solid catalyst **139** (Table 16).

Table 16. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Aliphatic Enones Catalyzed by Complex 139 with TBHP<sup>a,b</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>9</sub>	89	75
$2^a$		92	91
3	γ	81	79
$4^a$	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub>	96	93
5	·	86	71
$6^{a}$	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	92	92
7	Ŷ	94	67
8 <sup>a</sup>	~~~	95	71
9	, P	88	65
$10^a$	Br Br	n.d.	81

 $^a$  Di-tert-butyl tartrate as the ligand; n.d.; not determined.  $^b$  Adapted from ref 354 with permission. Copyright 2001 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

## 2.7.4. Zinc Complexes

In 1996, Enders et al. discovered that (E)- $\alpha$ , $\beta$ -unsaturated ketones could be asymmetrically epoxidized to yield trans-epoxides using a stoichiometric quantity of diethylzinc and a chiral alcohol, under oxygen atmosphere. <sup>232</sup> Recently, Yu et al. achieved

Table 17. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Olefins with Diethylzinc and Oxygen in the Presence of Chiral Alcohols 140–142<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Ligand	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ph	140	94	61
2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	140	97	92
3	Ph Ph	140	96	85
4	O Bu	140	99	90
5		140	40	3
6		140	85	80
7	EI O	140	65	90
8	i-pr	140	98	>99
9	O Ph	140	62	64
10	NO <sub>2</sub>	140	64	37
11	·Pr NO2	140	53	42
12	¹-Bu∕NO₂	140	57	82
13	$Pr \sim NO_2$	140	53	43
14	NO <sub>2</sub>	140	47	36
15	Ph Ph	141	41	71
16	·pr ph	141	18	25
17	Ph Ph	142	95	74
18	·-pr	142	94	81
19	'Bu Ph	142	67	64
20	Ph	142	81	79

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 355 with permission. Copyright 1999 The American Chemical Society.

up to 99% ee for these  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones in the presence of chiral ligand (1R,2R)-N-methylpseudoephedrine **140** and chiral polybinaphthyl alcohols **141** or **142**, with almost a quantitative yield of recovery of the catalyst from the reaction mixture (Table 17).<sup>355</sup>

On the basis of the Weitz-Scheffer mechanism, Enders and Pu proposed a similar reaction pathway for their asymmetric epoxidations, namely, diethylzinc reacts with chiral ligand (A) to give a zinc alkoxide (B) with the release of ethane, and then the reaction of B with oxygen gives rise to a chiral metal peroxide (C), as depicted in Scheme 10.<sup>238</sup> Advantages of this route are that the cheapest oxidant such as oxygen or even air can be used and that the chiral ligand can be recycled by the extraction into acid (HClaq) subsequently followed by both the basification with NaOHaq and the re-extraction into ether. Enders' reagent has been extensively applied in the asymmetric epoxidation of chalcone and derivatives, alkyl-substituted enones,  $\beta$ -alkylidene- $\alpha$ -tetralones, and some (E)-nitroalkenes. 356 This has provided an access to 3-substituted trans-2-nitro oxiranes with

# Scheme 10. Reaction Pathway Involving Zinc Complexes $^a$

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 238 with permission. Copyright 2000 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

excellent de values of  $\geq 98\%$  and good ee values of 36-82%.

#### 2.7.5. Ruthenium Complexes

 $C_2$ -symmetric chiral oxalamides have shown to be attractive ligands for the enantiocontrol of metalcatalyzed reactions, in particular for the oxidations. Because of the  $\pi$ -acceptor property of  $\alpha$ -dicarbonyl unit and oxazoline rings, these ligands are supposed to be quite resistant to the oxidation and hence suitable for the preparation of stable high-valent metal complexes. The first example was given by Yang et al., who employed a chiral N-donor bidentate ligand and RuCl<sub>3</sub> catalyst to obtain only a 21% ee value.357 In 1998, End et al. developed the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of olefins over Ru complexes with chiral oxalamides 143 using NaIO<sub>4</sub> oxidant. 358,359 Among the oxalamides tested, isopropyloxazoline derivative 143b was found to be the most active ligand. The results showed that in the asymmetric epoxidation of (E)-stilbene, byproduct benzaldehyde was rapidly formed in the beginning of the reaction and that the ee value of the epoxide was very low in the beginning but increased significantly along with prolonging the reaction time. However, if the catalyst first underwent a pretreatment by the oxidant for a moment before contacting the substrate, the catalytic

performance, as expected, was significantly improved with 74% yield and 69% ee.

Ruthenium complexes with chiral N,O- and N,N-donor ligands have been tested as the asymmetric epoxidation catalysts.  $^{105,110,360}$  In 1998, Stoop et al. prepared five-coordinated ruthenium complexes containing tetradentate chiral ligands 144-146 with a  $P_2N_2$  donor, effective for the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes with hydrogen peroxide.  $^{361,362}$  An ee value of 42% was obtained for the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene catalyzed by Ru-145, which was the first example of the asymmetric epoxidation over ruthenium complexes using hydrogen peroxide as primary oxidant.

Tse et al. investigated the asymmetric epoxidation of trans-stilbene over Nishiyama's Ru-(pyridine bisoxazoline) (pyridinedicarboxylic acids) 147a and 147b, where pyridinebisoxazoline (pybox) ligands were easily prepared from natural amino acids.363,364 Unfortunately, the previous work of this system revealed several drawbacks, such as a low reactivity (96 h needed for a complete conversion) and the limited catalyst. However, successful epoxidations have been made using trans-stilbene as the substrate, for which increasing the concentration of oxidizing agent (PhI-(OAc)2) resulted in an elevated yield but a reduced enantioselectivity, and water played a crucial role in the reaction, possibly due to the enabling of the oxidation of 18-electron Ru(S,S-iPr2-pybox)(pydic) 147a via a ligand dissociation. The addition of stoichiometric amount of water increased the ee value to 71% in the case of a low concentration of PhI(OAc)<sub>2</sub> as the stoichiometric oxidant, which, however, was remained as a major disadvantage. Hence, in 2004, Bhor et al. developed a brand new system using TBHP as the oxidant instead of PhI(OAc)2, for which Ru(pybox)(pydic) complexes 147-149 were used as the catalysts for the epoxidation of olefins with TBHP to achieve an excellent yield up to 97% with a feasible ee value of 65% at room temperature.<sup>365</sup>

Ruthenium complexes with nitrogen ligands have been recognized by a number of researchers as powerful oxidizing catalysts, extensively applied in the oxidative transformations. <sup>97</sup> Since the pioneering work of Balavoine et al. in the epoxidation of olefins catalyzed by a RuCl<sub>3</sub>–2,2'-bipyridine–NaIO<sub>4</sub> system, <sup>366,367</sup> many approaches have been proposed to render the efficiency of this system. <sup>368–370</sup> In 2002, Pezet et al. investigated the synthesis and catalytic application of chiral ruthenium sulfoxide **150** for the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins. <sup>371</sup> As presented in Table 18, most of the reactions have achieved high

Table 18. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins Catalyzed by Ru-Complex 150 with THBP at 25  $^{\circ}$ C<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Olefin	Oxidant	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	~~~Ph	PhI(OAc)2	97	33
2	$igcup_{}$	TBHP	82	27
3		PhI(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	85	66
4		PhI(OAc) <sub>2</sub>	92	94

 $^a$  Adapted with permission from ref 371. Copyright 2002 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

yields and moderate ee values at room temperature; however, in the case of  $trans-\beta$ -methyl styrene an especially high ee value of 94% is obtained, which is the best result, so far, in the ruthenium-catalyzed epoxidation of alkenes. As the stoichiometric and catalytic oxidants, oxo complexes of ruthenium with polypyridine ligands (cis-[Ru-(bpy)<sub>2</sub>(py)O]<sup>2+</sup>) have been employed in a variety of organic and inorganic reactions.  $^{372-375}$  Optically pure  $cis-\Delta$ -[Ru-(bpy)<sub>2</sub>(py)O] has also been used in the stoichiometric oxidation of methyl p-tolyl sulfide. 376 On the basis of these experiments, it is assumed that in the reaction, the oxygen atom transfer occurs via the in-situ formation of the oxo-ruthenium complex (Ru=O) intermediate, further confirmed by the displacement of chlorine ligand with two chiral centers (sulfoxide and metal center) to form a catalyst.

#### 2.7.6. Methyltrioxorhenium (MTO)

Recently, an impressive amount of work has been carried out on the catalytic property of methyltrioxorhenium (VII) (MTO) and more specifically on the possibility as a selective epoxidation catalyst using

H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> as the oxidant.<sup>377-381</sup> The transformation of epoxide into 1,2-diols can be suppressed by replacing hydrogen peroxide with urea/hydrogen peroxide adduct (UHP) as the primary oxidant, which enables the epoxidations in nonaqueous media, whereby the epoxide ring-opening is largely avoided. 381,382 Å second alternative is based on the tendency of organorhenium(VII) oxides to increase the coordination numbers to form Lewis acid-base adducts.383,384 In this way, the complexes formed with certain nitrogencontaining bases have shown to be excellent catalysts for the epoxidations in the presence of excess amine. 93,385,386 In an attempt to achieve chirality, several chiral rhenium(VII) adducts were synthesized by adding (S)-(+)-2-aminomethylpyrrolidine, (R)-(+)phenyl ethylamine or L-prolinamide into different solutions of MTO. Outstandingly, the addition of these chiral auxiliaries induced the enantioselective and diastereoselective oxidations of several prochiral olefins with low-to-moderate level of stereoinductiv-

#### 2.7.7. Nickel Complexes

The first example of the epoxidations of olefins over nickel(II) complexes with iodosylbenzene was made by Kochi. 387 Later, Burrows et al. reported the synthesis, crystalline structure, and catalytic application of nickel(II) complexes for the epoxidation of a wide variety of olefins in the presence of iodosylbenzene or hypochlorite. 388–390 Dinuclear nickel(II) complexes were also synthesized and used as the epoxidation catalysts by Gelling. 391 Kureshy et al. successfully applied the symmetrical and nonsymmetrical Ni(II) square planar complexes 151 and 152 in the enantioselective epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins, such as 1-hexene, 1-octene, trans-4-octene, styrene, 4-chlorostyrene, 4-nitrostyrene, and 1,2-dihydronaphthalene using NaClO or O<sub>2</sub> as the oxidant, in which 58% ee was achievable. 392,393

#### 2.7.8. Sulfonium Ylides

The recorded ways for preparing chiral epoxides are chiefly as follows: (a) enantiofacially differential oxidation of a prochiral C=C bond<sup>98,120,394,395</sup> and (b) enantioselective alkylidenation of a C=O bond, via a ylide route or a Darzens reaction. Although the former has afforded much success, the structural requirement of substrates is a limited prerequisite.

The latter provides an alternative approach in solving this problem. Enantioselective epoxidation via a ylide route is an approach, easily performed but relatively undeveloped to date. <sup>396,397</sup> Chiral sulfides, via the corresponding sulfonium ylides, are increasingly becoming important sources of chirality for asymmetric transformation, enantioselective epoxidation, and cyclopropanation. 398,399 As an efficient method to synthesize chiral epoxides, the base-promoted asymmetric epoxidation of aldehydes over chiral sulfides has been developed. 400-405

In 1996, Li et al. reported that D-(+)-camphorderived sulfides 153-156 were rather efficient catalysts for the preparation of trans-2,3-diaryloxirane (up to 98% yield and 77% ee). 406 When benzylated sulfides 153a-156a were employed in the ylide reaction, a stoichiometric enantioselective epoxidation was realized. The opposite asymmetric induction, which led to the synthesis of both (+)- and (-)-transdiaryloxiranes, was achieved only when exo-alkylthiosubstituted sulfide 153 or 154a and endo-alkylthiosubstituted sulfide 155 or 156 were used, respectively. This represents an efficient preparation of enantiomerically enriched (+)- and (-)-trans-diaryloxiranes from ylides with both high yields and reasonable ee values, although both (+)- and (-)-enantiomers have also been obtained in low yields from other routes. 407,408 The effect of asymmetric induction of 153a (exobenzylthio) was generally better than that of 155a or 156a (endo-benzylthio). It is noteworthy that the conversion of a free OH group at the C<sub>2</sub>-position to a methoxy group dramatically decreased both the yield and the ee value of products. The investigation showed that increasing the amount of sulfides did not influence the ee values but shortened the reaction time and improved the yields. As expected, the opposite asymmetric induction was again observed from **153b**, which contains an *exo*-methylthio group, and from 155b or 156b, which contains an endomethylthio group. A nonbonded interaction between the free OH in the vlides resulting from sulfides (153, **155**, and **156**) and the carbonyl group of aldehydes controls the access of substrates to ylidic carbon preferentially at one specified face, thus leading to a more efficient asymmetric induction than in the case of ylide coming from methyl-protected hydroxylated sulfides 154, which cannot cause such an interaction.

In 1999, Hayakawa et al. succeeded in highly enantioselective synthesis of epoxides from aldehydes catalyzed by the sulfur ylide derived from chiral β-hydroxy esters. 402 However, the sulfur vlide derived

from chiral sulfide 157 resulted in (R,R)-stilbene oxide in 64% yield with only 7% ee, possibly due to the large distance from the chiral center to the reaction site. Accordingly, tetrahydrothiophene derivative 158 was prepared as the catalyst instead of the tetrahydrothiopyrane derivative, which notably increased the ee value of the product to 78%; in particular, the highest enantioselectivity reached 92% ee in the reaction of tolaldehyde.

Chiral pyridyl alcohols, prepared by reducing the corresponding pyridyl ketones enantioselectively, have found numerous applications, e.g., as ligands in the metal-mediated asymmetric catalysis, 409,410 as resolving agents,411 and as starting materials for preparing more advanced chiral ligands. 412,413 Similarly, chiral furyl hydroperoxides have also been used in the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols<sup>52</sup> and sulfides. 58,414 In 2000, Solladié-Cavallo et al. carried out the asymmetric synthesis of epoxides from pure  $(R,R,R,S_S)$ -(-)-sulfonium salt **159**, commercially available aldehydes and a phosphazene base [EtP2=Et- $N=P(NMe_2)_2(N=P(NMe_2)_3)].^{403}$  They found that  $EtP_2$ provided an exceptionally high enantioselectivity generally over 97% ee (Table 19) and that EtP<sub>2</sub>H<sup>+</sup>/

Table 19. Asymmetric Synthesis of Epoxides from Sulfonium Salt Using EtP<sub>2</sub> Base<sup>a</sup>

	_		1	Ph
R-	сно с	159, EtP <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> ,-78 °C,30min	$\begin{pmatrix} & & \\ & & \\ & & \end{pmatrix}$	r II
Entry	R	Tempt.	Yield	ee (%)
		(°C)	(%)	
1	$\bigcirc$	-78	94	99.2
2	$\binom{\sim}{N}$	-78	81	96.8
3	$\langle \rangle$	-78	11	99.2
4		-78	82	99.8
5		- 40	69	97

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 403 with permission. Copyright 2000 Wiley-VCH.

TfO- could be recovered by simply varying the solvent polarity to regenerate the expensive base  $EtP_2$  as shown in structure **159**.

In 2001, Aggarwal et al. reported a unique process for the direct coupling of two different aldehydes to form epoxides with the control of the relative and absolute stereochemistry. 415 High enantioselectivities (up to 94% ee) were achieved for the asymmetric epoxidation of a wide range of aromatic, heteroaromatic, unsaturated, and aliphatic aldehydes catalyzed by chiral sulfide 160 with tosylhydeazone salts (tosyl = toluene-4-sulfonyl) in the presence of Rh<sub>2</sub>-(OAc)<sub>4</sub>. It was found that the sulfide loading could be reduced from 20 to only 5 mol % without affecting

PhCH<sub>2</sub>OH

Tf<sub>2</sub>O

Ph 
$$CH_2$$
OH

 $C: R = 0$ 
 the yield and the ee value significantly. In 2002, Aggarwal et al. found again that bis(oxazolines) 161 could be used in the asymmetric epoxidation of benzaldehyde in the presence of Et<sub>2</sub>Zn to achieve 54% ee with moderate yield, which was the highest ee value for the preparation of terminal epoxides by a sulfonium ylide mediated process. 416 In 2003, they further reported subsequent treatment of chiral sulfonium salts 162 by a carbonyl compound with either a phosphazene base at low temperature or with KOH at room temperature to offer the corresponding epoxides with high yields and enantioselectivities, as shown in Table 20.417

Table 20. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Electrophiles Catalyzed by Sulfonium Salts 162<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Electrophile	Salt	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Q	162a	75	98
2		162b	33	84
3		162c	37	97
4		162d	96	90
5		162e	69	90
6	Q	162a	91	95
7	N= O	162a	74	98
8	0~~~	162a	58	91
9	0	162a	30	97
10	o	162a	51	96
11	0	162a	72	90
12	TIPS——P	162a	50	95
13	o=	162a	85	92
14	O=⟨t-Bu	162a	93	>99
15	<b>%</b> ─	162a	77	93
16	$\sim$ NO <sub>2</sub>	162a	73	71

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 415 and 417 with permission. Copyright 2001 and 2003 Wiley-VCH.

In 2003, Ishizaki et al. reported the synthesis and application of novel chiral sulfides 163-166 with a  $C_2$ -symmetry in the asymmetric epoxidation of aldehydes, in which the asymmetric induction of the catalyst with the electron-withdrawing group on the aromatic ring was higher than that with the electron-donating group (Table 21). 418 Additionally, *tert*-butyl phenyl salicylate ether (TBS) (165h) was also found

Table 21. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Aldehydes by Catalysts 163–166<sup>a</sup>

R-CHO Catalyst 163-166					
Entry	R	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)	
1	Ph	163a	64	21	
2		163b	32	-1	
3		163c	47	-1	
4		163d	17	-7	
5		164a	42	46	
6		164b	60	1	
7		164c	50	6	
8		164d	24	2	
9		165a	22	68	
10		165b	63	8	
11		165c	44	37	
12		165d	14	35	
13		165e	9	65	
14		165f	19	64	
15		165g	29	61	
16		165h	59	69	
17		165i	14	64	
18		165j	9	54	
19		166a	34	48	
20		166b	28	50	
21		166c	27	53	
22	4-MeOC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	165a	60	69	
23		165g	62	61	
24		165h	59	75	
25	4-CF <sub>3</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	165a	63	55	
26		165g	64	47	
27		165h	52	59	
28	4-ClC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	165h	55	67	
29	4-MeC <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	165h	68	72	
30	2-Naphthyl	165h	56	70	
31	( <b>E</b> )-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> Ch=CH	165h	72	72	

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 418. Copyright 2003 Wiley USA.

to be an efficient catalyst for the asymmetric epoxidation of various aldehydes (up to 75% ee).

SR HO SR TBSO SR

163a-h 164a-h 165a-h

a: R=Ph e: R= 
$$\alpha$$
 -Nap
b: R=Bu f: R=  $\beta$  -Nap
c: R=c-Hex g: R=4-MeO-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>
d: R=t-Bu h: R=4-Cl-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>

In 2003, Minire et al. performed an asymmetric epoxidation from stilbene to stilbene oxide with 0.2 equiv of sulfide 167 in reasonable yield with an unexpected diastereomeric ratio of trans/cis = 56:44. in which the trans-isomer with 67% ee was the (S,S)enantiomer. 419 This was the first asymmetric conversion of an aldehyde into oxirane mediated by ferrocenyl sulfur ylides with planar chirality. It involved the formation of ferrocenyl sulfonium salts, observed for the first time and monitored by <sup>1</sup>H NMR. The stereochemical course kinetically favors the transisomer more than the usual one with other sulfides. probably related to an earlier transition state. And the steric hindrance of sulfide provides an enhanced percentage of trans-isomer, with some reversibility of the cis-conformational precursor.

## 3. Heterogeneous Systems

One of the major problems in the application of homogeneous transition-metal complexes for the asymmetric epoxidations has been assigned to the decomposition or the degradation of these complexes. Deactivation pathways involve autoxidation, dimerization through  $\mu$ -oxo bridges<sup>420</sup> and oxidative degradation via multinuclear  $\mu$ -oxo complexes.<sup>421</sup> The degradable dimerization of catalytic centers could be decreased by the following routes, such as intercalating or encapsulating the metal complex into the layered compounds or within the cavities of a porous solid (e.g., zeolites),<sup>422</sup> binding the metal complex to a polystyrene matrix,<sup>423</sup> and employing the steric hindrance.<sup>424,425</sup>

Heterogeneous systems have tremendous advantages over homogeneous ones, and through heterogenizing the catalysts or the reagents certain practical limitations of homogeneous systems can be eliminated. One of the most attractive advantages of heterogeneous systems is the easy separation and facile recovery of the solid catalyst from the products for recycling without tedious experimental workup. The preparation of polymer-supported catalysts containing main-chain or pendant chirality represents one of the most interesting applications of polymers in the organic chemistry. 426-428 Accordingly, much effort has been directed toward the development of immobilized chiral auxiliaries for asymmetric processes.429,430 The design and development of solid catalysts that can lead to a visible enantioselectivity for the epoxidation of unfunctionalized terminal olefins and other C=C double bonds constitutes a major challenge in the asymmetric catalysis. 431,432

In summary, the immobilization of homogeneous complexes on solids has, to date, been rather successful; however, as compared with their homogeneous counterparts the supported solid catalysts do not achieve ideal stability and recyclable numbers yet. In some cases, only limited recycle numbers and low ee values are obtained, which is insufficient for

large-scale industrial applications. Furthermore, some synthetic approaches are very complicated, which will limit the evolvement of heterogenization techniques. Consequently, the easy synthesis and recycling of heterogenized catalysts with ideal recyclable numbers and excellent ee values will be a long-term endeavor target.

#### 3.1. Supported Sharpless Systems

The discovery of a procedure by Katsuki and Sharpless for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols with DET, titanium tetraisopropoxide, and TBHP was an important milestone in the asymmetric synthesis.<sup>6</sup> Because the methodology in the literature<sup>49,75</sup> involved a rather elaborate workup procedure,6 the development of a solid-phase analogue would be a valuable improvement. To date, many approaches have been developed to prepare heterogeneous Sharpless-type catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols. 15,77,433-439 Presently. the advantages of polymer-supported reactive species are widely recognized by organic chemists, and increasing the exploitation of these systems is occurring in both academia and industry. 440 The effective immobilization of asymmetric catalysts, reagents, and auxiliaries is a particularly important methodological target, especially for the metal-complexbased catalysts.

There has been relatively little effort to produce polymer-supported analogues of Sharpless system, possibly because the cost of tartaric acid diesters is relatively low such that their loss during the reaction can be tolerable. In addition, it has turned out that in some instances with water-soluble substrates the standard workup procedure for the soluble catalyst presents major problems to preclude convenient and cost-effective use of the methodology. Under these circumstances, a polymer-supported system would be invaluable and indeed might then be exploited more widely as a more practical methodology.

#### 3.1.1. Insoluble Polymer-Supported Titanium Complexes

The application of polymer-supported catalysts in organic transformations has received extraordinary attention in recent years. 441,442 The immobilization of homogeneous catalysts onto polymeric carriers offers several practical benefits for the heterogeneous catalysis on the condition that the advantages of homogeneous process are retained.443,444 Some of attractive features of polymer-supported catalysis include (a) the easy separation of catalysts from reaction products, (b) the simplification of methods to recycle expensive catalysts, (c) the nonvolatile and nontoxic characteristics imparted to the metal complexes upon anchoring to high molecular-weight polymer backbones, (d) the minimization of certain catalyst deactivation by the site isolation, and (e) no exposure to water and/or to air.445 These attractive features could create the possibility of developing high-throughput discoverable applications and continuous catalytic processes for industrial-scale syn-

In 1983, Farrall et al. immobilized a single tartrate residue on a 1% cross-linked polystyrene resin and

performed the Sharpless epoxidation of geraniol under the conditions employed in the literature.<sup>446</sup> Typically, the yield of the desired products was 60-70% with ee values ranging 50-60%, which, in retrospect, was a very good result, and surprisingly, did not follow up the earlier data.447 In 1998, Karjalainen et al. reported the synthesis and application of novel cross-linked poly(tartrate ester)s 168 in the preparation of heterogeneous catalysts. 15,436 These heterogeneous polymer-based catalysts showed a higher level of enantioselectivity (up to 98% ee) in the epoxidation of *trans*-allylic alcohols than did the soluble linear analogues used earlier. 448 In addition, since the catalysts were heterogeneous, the workup of the reaction was considerably simplified. A recent report of this work has played down the significance of these results since authors would have been unaware of the data from the branched polytartrates. 449 However, these gel-type polymeric ligands swelled during the catalytic reaction, which is a major drawback.

HO COO HO COO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>7</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> 
$$+$$
 O COO(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>7</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>  $+$  O O OH

HO OH

In 2000, Suresh et al. prepared a new class of crosslinked polystyrene resin tartrates to replace conventional DET used in the methodology of Sharpless epoxidation. 450 Chloromethyl groups attached to styrene could be functionalized through a nucleophilic substitution that involves reactive anions. Ester functions have been created through the reaction between triethylamine and chloromethylated groups,  $^{451,452}$  in which the use of triethylamine for the esterification is well-known. 453 These chiral resins have been used as the Sharpless catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols. The results showed that the longer chain and the greater branching in the domain of molecules possibly made access to the polymer-bound reaction sites more difficult. The highest ee value of 91% was observed in the epoxidation of cinnamyl alcohol with tartratefunctionalized polystyrene resin containing 1 mol % of tetraethyleneglycol diacrylate (TTEGDA), which was much lower than that achieved by the traditional Sharpless method but higher than those reported with earlier polymer-supported catalytic systems. 151

Although insoluble polymer-supported reactive complexes possess many notable advantages, there are still limitations associated with these species. Soluble polymer-bound ligands, reagents, or catalysts as the alternatives to insoluble polymer-bound ones have made considerable progress in recent years. <sup>13,19</sup> An early attempt to develop a soluble polymer-supported system employed a single tartrate ester unit bound to a polystyrene resin; <sup>151</sup> however, in this case the chiral induction was ca. 50–60% ee. The linear poly (tartrate ester) system developed by Canali et al. in

1997 was successful with an enantioselectivity up to 79% ee for the epoxidation of trans-hex-2-en-1-ol catalyzed by  $Ti(OPr^i)_4$  and TBHP using polyesters **169** and **170** as the ligands. However, as compared with 98% ee obtained from a solution-phase reaction with L-(+)-dimethyl tartrate, the present enantioselectivity is still low and requires improving.

In 2002, Guo et al. reported the synthesis and catalytic use of one group of tartrate esters (171–173), together with titanium tetraisopropoxide [Ti- $(OPr^i)_4$ ] and TBHP, in the epoxidation of *trans*-hex2-en-1-ol, which attained a high chemical yield and a good ee value, showing that the enantioselectivity could vary significantly with the molar ratio of ligand to Ti (Table 22).<sup>22</sup> Experimentally, the ligand 172 was

Table 22. Asymmetric Epoxidation of trans-Hex-2-en-1-ol with TBHP by L-(+)-Tartrate Ester and  $[Ti(OPr^i)_4]^a$ 

	tartrate ester, Ti(OPr') <sub>4</sub> ,TBHP					
$C_3H_7$ OH $MS 4Å, CH_2Cl_2, -20 \circ C$ $C_3H_7$ OH						
Ligand	Molar ratio (trans-hex-2-en-1-ol:Ti:tartrate)	Yield (%)	ee (%)			
171	100:5:6	68	5			
	100:20:24	81	70			
	100:20:48	90	93			
172	100:5:6	72	64			
	100:5:10	85	93			
	100:10:12	75	24			
	100:20:24	80	3			
173	100:5:6	79	90			

<sup>a</sup> Adapted with permission from ref 22. Copyright 2002 Royal Society of Chemistry.

recycled four times, the ee values from first to fourth cycle were 49, 44, 32, and 30%, respectively. Although the recycled catalysts did not show satisfactory ee, the recovery of ligand by simple precipitation and filtration aided in the isolation of products. Anyway, the complicated workup required in the traditional Sharpless procedure has been considerably simplified without the occurrence of emulsification.

171 (MW=750) or 172 (MW=2000) 173 (MW<sub>MeOPEGOH</sub>=2000)

# 3.1.2. Organic—Inorganic Hybrid-Supported Titanium Complexes

The synthesis of hexagonal mesoporous silicas MCM-41,<sup>454</sup> HMS,<sup>455</sup> and MSU<sup>456</sup> through a hydrothermal assembly of silica and surfactants has en-

couraged a great deal of research interest recently. These mesoporous materials hold noticeably structural features, such as high stability, big pore sizes (1.5-10 nm), large surface areas ( $\sim 1000 \text{ m}^2/\text{g}$ ),  $^{454,455}$ and numerous surface OH groups, 457,458 which offers tremendous potential as the catalysts for the conversion of large molecules and as the hosts for the assembly of a wide variety of transition-metal complexes. Zeolites and mesoporous molecular sieves containing isolated framework titanium atoms have shown potential capabilities as the epoxidation catalysts using aqueous H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and organic peroxides as the oxidants. 459-462 In 1990, Choudary et al. carried out the immobilization of a heterogeneous chiral titanium catalyst on an inorganic support. 433 A combination of dialkyl tartrate and Ti-pillared montmorillonite resulted in excellent ee values ranging 90–98%. In fact, this heterogeneous system could be efficiently operated in the absence of molecular sieves, while no recycling experiment was reported. However, vanadium-pillared montmorillonite catalyst afforded an ee value of only 20% for the epoxidation of (E)-hex-2-enol.<sup>434</sup>

Owing to the increasing ecological and economic regulations for chemical processes, the preparation of organic-inorganic hybrid materials has been of growing interest. <sup>23,25,27,463–468</sup> In contrast to organic polymers, organic-inorganic hybrid materials, which do not swell nor dissolve in organic solvents, have many advantages over most organic polymers because of their superior mechanical and thermal stabilities. And any leaching can be avoided due to the covalent attachment of organic moieties to inorganic supports. As a consequence, the design and synthesis of chiral catalytic materials with a high enantioselectivity based on the hybrid materials are especially attractive. In 2002, Xiang et al. obtained success in the synthesis of organic-inorganic hybrid chiral materials by grafting a chiral tartaric acid derivative onto the surface of silica (174) or/and onto the mesopores of MCM-41 (175) material, which provided the first example of this kind of material in the heterogeneous asymmetric epoxidation of allylic alcohols.449 The resulting heterogeneous catalysts induced appreciable ee values up to 80%, as good as the homogeneous Sharpless system (Table 23). For chiral solid hybrids, the environment sur-

Table 23. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Allylic Alcohol on Organic–Inorganic Hybrid Chiral Catalysts Grafted onto the Surface of Silica (174) and in the Mesopores of MCM-41(175)<sup>a</sup>

entry	catalyst	ti/substrate (%)	conversion (%)	ee (%)	
1	174	2	29	86	
2	175	2	22	84	
3	174	4	49	78	
4	175	4	43	80	
<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 449. Copyright 2002 Wiley USA.					

rounding the immobilized species is analogous to that of homogeneous chiral complexes with a comparable catalytic activity. This method could be a general approach to synthesize heterogeneous chiral catalysts, and one more advantage of this system is that

the products can be easily separated from the catalyst

by simple filtration. The key solution to obtain a high stereoselectivity is to ensure an anhydrous reaction system. For example, in the absence of water 99% ee was obtained for the epoxidation of (E)- $\alpha$ -phenylcinnamol, while the addition of one equivalent of water reduced the ee value to 48% abruptly. In these cases, substrates must contain specifically functional groups to achieve the precoordination required for the high enantioselectivity.

In 2004, Fu et al. first reported the grafting of chiral Ti-tartrate complexes 176 and 177 derived from either  $\text{Ti}(\text{OPr}^i)_4$  or  $\text{TiCl}_4$  and D-tartaric acid (TA) onto HMS mesoporous material by an exchange reaction of Ti-compounds with surface OH groups. 469 They found that the exchange of titanium tetraisoproxide ( $\text{Ti}(\text{OPr}^i)_4$ ), especially titanium tetrachloride ( $\text{TiCl}_4$ ) with the surface hydroxyls of HMS easily occurred. These assembled HMS catalysts were very stable in the catalytic epoxidation of styrene and cyclohexene with TBHP and recyclable many times without significant loss of activity. The coordination of D-(+)-diethyl to Ti-sites anchored on the support led to a decrease in the catalytic activity and an increase in the epoxidation selectivity.

#### 3.1.3. Silica-Supported Tantalum Complexes

Although inorganic oxide-supported titanium compounds were prepared for the catalytic epoxidation of allylic alcohols, the enantioselectivity was not reported.  $^{433,470-472}$  The leachability of metals from the support as well as the difficult preparation of the solids seem to have resulted in poor reproduction. The grafting of titanium into a Sharpless-type catalyst is, perhaps, not the right one, since the accepted mechanism usually requires a coordination sphere, where four d-electrons of Ti are involved in the formation of  $\sigma$  bonds with a tartrate group chelating the metal through two  $\sigma$ -bonded oxygen atoms, an

allylic alkoxy group, and a  $\sigma/\pi$ -coordinated tert-butyl peroxo group (Scheme 11).<sup>50</sup>

Scheme 11. Formation of  $\sigma$  Bonds<sup>a</sup>

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from ref 50 with permission. Copyright 1991 The American Chemical Society.

Tantalum compound, which exhibits a low activity in the homogeneous catalysis, has been chosen as a candidate to prepare heterogeneous catalysts. In 1999, Meunier et al. synthesized silica-supported tantalum catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of 2-propen-1-ol, associated with (+)-di-isopropyl tartrate [(+)-DIPT] and TBHP.438 Good activity and enantioselectivity (84-85% ee) were obtained in the presence or absence of molecular sieves, with a major enantiomer of (S)-glycidol. As anticipated, when (-)-DIPT was used, the major product was (R)-glycidol. The activity of silica-supported tantalum catalysts was assigned to the contribution of surface sites rather than to that of dissolved species because (a) the Ta(OEt)<sub>5</sub> molecule was almost inactive species, (b) the chemical analysis before and after the reaction did not indicate any metal leaching, and (c) when the solid catalyst was isolated by filtration before the addition of last reactant, TBHP or 2-propen-1-ol as recommended by Sheldon, 473 the solution was catalytically inactive. Silica-supported tantalum catalysts showed good activity and enantioselectivity for the epoxidation of trans-(2S,3S)-2-hydroxymethyl-3-propyl-oxirane with molecular sieves (93% ee) or without molecular sieves (89% ee). In this work, Ta-containing solid catalyst displayed a characteristic of easy separation by filtration and recycling, comparable to the high efficiency of homogeneous Sharpless reaction with molecular Ti(OPri)4 (96% ee). Note that the preparation of organometallic tantalum compound used in the synthesis is quite difficult. 474

The higher activity of supported Ta-complex than homogeneous one may result from the contribution of well-dispersed monomeric active Ta species on the surface of silica. On the other hand, molecular Ta alkoxides that are dimers in weakly polar solvents would lead to dimers in the presence of tartrate and reactants. These molecular Ta dimers would be poorly active as compared to silica-supported monomeric Ta species. In 2003, a new report was made on the preparation of silica-supported chiral tantalum alkoxides through grafting a metal onto silica through a ≡Si-O-metal bond and modifying its coordination sphere by an adequate chiral ligand. 475 Factors influencing the catalytic activity were carefully investigated, and it was found that the maximal ee (85-87% ee of (S)-glycidol) was obtained after a longterm impregnation of solid with the chiral inducer (+)-DIPT. The above-mentioned catalytic reaction was carried out in a chlorinated solvent, but good results also could be gained in pentane and toluene. The use of CMHP instead of TBHP as the epoxidizing oxidant did not improve the result of propenol epoxidation; however, with hydrogen peroxide a rather low ee (40%) was obtained at -20 °C. Temperature and alcohol concentration took a serious impact on the selectivity and enantioselectivity. Indeed, when the epoxidation of propenol was conducted at 10 °C instead of 0 °C, a kinetic resolution occurred, leading to a higher ee value and lower selectivity.

## 3.1.4. Silica-Supported Casein-Cobalt Complexes

Casein, a product from milk, is a cheap and abundant material. It is a copolymer of various amino acids and a small amount of phosphoric acid. The optical rotation is  $-100^{\circ}$ , so it can be used as a chiral polymer ligand. It is not difficult to imagine that such a natural biopolymer complex catalyst can be used in various asymmetric reactions. In 2002, Zhang et al. found that silica-supported casein-Co complex (Si-CA-Co) 178 prepared from silica, casein, and cobalt chlorite was an effective chiral catalyst for the asymmetric epoxidation of cinnamyl alcohol to the corresponding epoxide at 70 °C under one atmospheric oxygen pressure, with 2,4-dihydroxybenzaldehyde as the reductant. 476 The results showed that the yield and ee value were greatly affected by the cobalt content in the complex; for example, an up to 92% ee was achieved with a proper content of cobalt (0.2 mmol/g) in a Si-CA-Co complex under suitable reaction conditions. The catalyst could be reused several times without any appreciable loss in the catalytic activity and enantioselectivity.

## 3.2. Supported Porphyrins Systems

Although some progress has been made in heterogeneous organic oxidations catalyzed by soluble and insoluble polymer-supported ruthenium porphyrins,  $^{375,478,479}$  a similar strategy is not suitable for the development of polymer-supported chiral metalloporphyrins because of the difficulty involved in attaching a chiral porphyrin ligand, particularly  $D_4$ -symmetric  $H_2(D_4$ -Por\*), onto the polymer chain. An alternative method is to attach a ruthenium porphyrin to mesoporous silica material by coordinative grafting; this would circumvent the problem encountered in the structural modification of the porphyrin ligand.

In 2002, Zhang et al. succeeded in encapsulating chiral Ru-porphyrin into uniform mesopores of ordered mesoporous molecular sieves (MCM-41 and MCM-48).<sup>480</sup> When these catalysts were used in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins, ee values ranging

43-77% could be achieved. It was found that chiral Ru-porphyrin immobilized on MCM-48 (179) displayed higher asymmetric induction than that on MCM-41 (180), possibly because MCM-48 with a three-dimensional network provides a larger surface area than does MCM-41 with a one-dimensional straight pore channel for the high accessibility of reactant molecules to active sites. Notably, chiral Ruporphyrin immobilized on MCM-48 showed a better reactivity for cis-alkenes than for trans-counterparts, closely similar to the case of free chiral Ru-porphyrin complex. This seems that chiral Ru-porphyrin complex immobilized inside the mesopores of MCM-48 behaves as a homogeneous catalyst, and the cointeraction between the coordination environment of the chiral Ru-porphyrin complex and the channels of MCM-48 helps to maintain asymmetric induction in the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes, further enhancing the reactivity and stability of the solid catalyst.

MCM-48 (179) or MCM-41(180)

# 3.3. Supported Salen(Metal) Systems

The favored soluble Jacobsen complex, which is relatively costly and quite unstable in contact with the oxidant, must be used in a specific experimental protocol and cannot be recycled. When this catalyst catalyzes adequate enantioselective epoxidation under homogeneous biphasic conditions, the separation and recycling of the catalyst is really a problem, thus limiting its application only for a batch process. Consequently, there is a growing interest in heterogenizing this expensive catalyst to overcome the problem in the separation/recovery operations and to enhance the stability, activity, and selectivity. 14,174,481–485 To reach the anticipated target, various approaches have been tested, including anchoring the catalyst on a solid support or on a polymer chain, encapsulating the active centers in the pores of zeolites, wrapping the active centers by van der Waals force in the elastomeric network of a poly-dimethylsiloxane membrane, developing a biphase reaction system, and running the reaction in ionic liquids. The heterogenization of homogeneous catalysts endows attractive features to traditional homogeneous systems, such as easy product separation and catalyst recovery. 12,486-489 Numerous attempts have been aimed at the immobilization of homogeneous chiral catalysts. 490-493 These approaches include (a) the copolymerization of a functionalized salen monomer into an organic polymer, (b) the attachment or the buildup of a salen structure to a preformed polymer matrix, (c) noncovalent immobilization on zeolites, clays, or siloxane membranes, 494 and (d) covalent grafting onto inorganic supports such as silica or MCM-41. 18,25,24,26,29,31

The most useful metal complexes for the alkene epoxidation are those containing Ti(IV), V(V), Mo-

(VI), and W(VI), although recently methyltrioxorhenium (MTO) has attracted significant attention.<sup>495</sup> Recently, salen-Mn(III) complexes also have assumed considerable importance as asymmetric epoxidation catalysts.<sup>208</sup> For polymer-supported systems, the most widely investigated ones are V(V)/ROOH, Mo(VI)/ ROOH, W(VI)/H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, Ti(IV)/ROOH, and Mn(III)/ RCO<sub>3</sub>H. Potential technological advantages in converting a process by a homogeneous metal complex into one involving a heterogeneous polymer-supported analogue have been well rehearsed. 442,496 Suffice it to say that in a laboratory scale, supported metal complex catalysts considerably facilitate the workup and isolation of the products, while on a large scale such heterogeneous catalysts must allow processes to be run continuously in packed or fluidizedbed columns with considerable financial merits both in terms of capital expenditure in the plant and with regard to recurrent cost. Generally speaking, the problems arising with polymer-supported catalysts have been clearly highlighted and require always a continuous improvement. 497

The asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins catalyzed by salen-Mn(III) complex has been proven to be the most useful reaction in the past decade;<sup>173</sup> in particular, the Jacobsen's catalyst **59**, one of salen-Mn(III) complexes, exhibits excellent activity and enantioselectivity. However, since salen-Mn(III) complexes undergo decomposition under reaction conditions to result in difficult recovery and reuse, much research therefore has been performed to modify the characteristics of typical salen-Mn(III) complex systems. 17,174,483 Above-mentioned disadvantages of classic salen-Mn(III) catalysts have greatly encouraged the interest of some researchers in developing supported salen-Mn(III) catalysts, such as polymer-bound catalysts <sup>14,174,483</sup> and inorganic solid-supported catalysts, <sup>12,17,36,182</sup> so as to minimize the degradation of catalysts and to allow the easy recovery and reuse of catalysts for a large number of cycles.

### 3.3.1. Polymer-Supported Salen Complexes

Optically active functional polymers have attracted increasing attention in organic chemistry as chiral reagents and catalysts for asymmetric organic transformations and as chiral stationary phases for the resolution of racemates. 498-500 More expeditious synthesis of salen-Mn(III) complexes than porphyrin systems has made the former more appealing as a class of superior asymmetric catalysts. To enhance the usefulness of this class of chiral catalysts by making them recyclable (while retaining the catalytic activity), it is desirable to prepare polymeric analogues of this interesting catalyst system. Crosslinked polymers bearing chiral auxiliaries/catalysts offer several advantages over soluble homogeneous reagents. 501-503 Other than the retention of activity of homogeneous catalysts; a polymeric approach enables the workup of the reaction and recovery of expensive chiral catalysts for easy reuse. This has been, recently, demonstrated by anchoring chiral catalysts onto poly(ethylene glycol) (soluble phase separating polymer) and by entrapping them inside a polymer membrane. 12,504 Additionally, polymer matrixes may offer unique micro-environments for the reactions that might lead to an enhanced selectivity. In the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation, the structure of Schiff-base moiety of chiral salen-Mn-(III) complex usually plays a key role in bringing about an impressive enantioselectivity. Since the enantioselectivity of epoxides of unfunctionalized olefins solely relies on nonbonded interactions, the design of the catalyst structure has been aimed at incorporating chiral centers of ligands in the vicinity of metal binding sites. On the other hand, the incorporation of sterically demanding substituents around the metal coordination center would restrict the access of olefins to the limited number of sites, thereby enhancing the stereochemical communication during the epoxidation.86,504

As far as state-of-the-art methods, insoluble polymer-bound catalysts have solved the separation problem but usually suffer from a notable reduction in the catalytic activity and/or stereoselectivity. Two general routes exist to synthesize polymer-anchored catalysts. 108,505,506 Because of the relative simplicity, the attachment of catalytic species onto preformed polymers through chemical modifications has been extensively used. 507,508 The other approach to obtain polymer-bound chiral catalysts involves the synthesis of appropriate functional monomers bearing chiral catalytic moieties and the copolymerization with suitable cross-linked monomers into insoluble polymer matrixes. The latter offers several distinct advantages: (a) the purity of the catalytically active species can be assured, (b) the concentration of the catalytic species in the polymer matrixes can be regulated by varying the ratio of monomer in the polymerization recipe, and (c) the physicomechanical properties of the polymer matrixes can be systematically engineered by a proper adjustment of polymerization parameters.

In 1997, De et al. reported their efforts to synthesize two polymerizable chiral salen-Mn(III) complexes 181 and 182.14 The structural variant of two monomers lies in the emergence of bulky substituents at close proximity to the salen moiety in one monomer, which could elucidate the role of rigidity of the polymer matrix alone (in the case of nonsubstituted salen) on the enantioselectivity. This has been long thought of and observed in certain cases in the polymeric catalysis, where the inflexibility of highly cross-linked polymer matrixes provide favorably structural rigidity required for certain stereoselective chemical transformations. 509 Two polymers 181 and 182 were evaluated as the catalysts for the chemoand enantioselective epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins, to obtain poor enantioselectivity <30% ee (Table 24). Although the chemoselectivity of these polymeric catalysts is comparable to their soluble counterparts, their effectiveness on inducing the enantioselectivity is inferior, which cannot be improved by the addition of an external nitrogen ligand. This is because in the asymmetric epoxidations catalyzed by Mn(III) complexes with porphyrin or salen derivatives as the ligands the use of an external nitrogenous ligand, such as imidazole or pyridine-Noxide, would lead to higher enantioselectivity. 175,510 The results have shown that the rigidity of the

Table 24. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Unfunctionalized Olefins Catalyzed by 181 and 182 with PhIO as the Oxidant<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	\ \ \	181	76	<1
2		182	72	<2
3	ŗ~\~Ph	181	60	<2
4	$\smile$	182	55	9
5		181	72	8
6		182	70	28
7		181	65	9
8		182	60	25

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from ref 14 with permission. Copyright 1997 Wiley-VCH.

polymer matrix alone could not sufficiently meet the steric needs required at a molecule level.

Some of the possible shortcomings of these asymmetric polymer catalysts may be ascribed to the high cross-linking density of polymer matrixes that might have resulted in nonspecific catalytic sites. As we know, the bifunctional nature of metal complexing monomers can bring about 100% cross-linking of polymers. The introduction of longer spacer arms and/or the lowering of cross-linking density by the dilution with a vinyl monomer during polymerization may help to elucidate the factors governing the enantioselectivity of these polymer-bound asymmetric catalysts. A major limitation of homogeneous metallosalen-based epoxidation catalysts is their propensity to generate catalytically inactive species after a few cycles. 163 The role of salen-Mn(III) complex during the epoxidation is to pick up an oxygen atom from the monooxygen source (PhIO) in converting Mn(III) to a high valent oxomanganese species (O=Mn(V)). This oxomanganese species is proven to be catalytically active in transferring oxygen into olefinic double bond. 482,511a This process is reversible shuttling between Mn(III) and O=Mn(V) state; however, in addition to this redox pathway, the dimerization of O=Mn(V) with Mn(III) was also considered to take place to produce a catalytically inactive  $\mu$ -oxomanganese(IV) species, which led to the depletion of active species after a few turnovers. However, recent investigation suggested that oxidants (such as  $\mu$ -oxomanganese(IV)) other than O=Mn(V) are at work as well (at least sometimes). 181,511b On the other hand, in the polymeric systems, anchoring the salen-Mn(III) moieties onto a solid polymeric carrier results in a low local concentration of the metal complex.

Once linked onto a rigid polymer framework, the mobility of metal complexes is severely restricted (site isolation), consequently minimizing the possibility of formation of undesired dimeric  $\mu$ -oxomanganese(IV). Robustness of these polymeric chiral catalysts is evident from the fact that the catalyst **182** could be recycled up to five times without any visible loss of catalytic activity in terms of chemo- and enantioselectivity.

To make recyclable and economical chiral salen-Mn(III) catalyst systems with high efficiency, some groups have profoundly investigated the synthesis of polymer-bound Mn(III) complexes. 14,174,483 Of a large number of catalysts developed for this purpose, chiral metalloporphyrins 98,169 and chiral salen-Mn(III) complexes are the most effective. Several researchers have immobilized the analogues of Jacobsen's homogeneous catalysts onto the solid supports for use as recyclable catalysts in the asymmetric epoxidation of alkenes. 447,512 However, since the immobilization of those catalysts often causes a significant drop in the enantioselectivity and stability, therefore, there is still a major need to attain a stable and recyclable catalyst.

In 2000, Yao et al. claimed the synthesis and catalytic application of two novel chiral poly-salen-Mn (III) complexes **183** and **184**, derived from (R,R)-1,2-diaminocyclohexane in the enantioselective epoxidation of olefins.<sup>513</sup> In the case of substituted styrenes and substituted 2,2-dimethylchromenes as the substrates, 30-92% ee values and 75-97% yields were achieved in the oxidant system consisting of NaClO/4-PPNO and m-CPBA/NMO (Table 25). In-

Table 25. Enantioselective Epoxidations Catalyzed by Chiral Poly-Salen-Mn Complexes 183 and 184 with NaClO/4-PPNO and m-CPBA/NMO as Oxidants $^{a,b}$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Oxidant	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	\ \	183	NaClO	25	61
2		184	NaClO	28	64
3		183	NaClO/4-PPNO	31	84
4		184	NaClO/4-PPNO	36	75
5		183	m-CPBA/NMO	43	96
6		184	m-CPBA/NMO	41	91
7		183	NaClO/4-PPNO	56	74
8		184	NaClO/4-PPNO	58	69
9		183	m-CPBA/NMO	70	85
10		184	m-CPBA/NMO	68	86
11	~°~	183	NaClO/4-PPNO	91	82
12		184	NaClO/4-PPNO	92	81
13		183	m-CPBA/NMO	91	87
14		184	m-CPBA/NMO	91	85
15	~\o\	183	NaClO/4-PPNO	86	95
16	NC V	184	NaClO/4-PPNO	89	96
17	~°~	183	NaClO/4-PPNO	88	95
18	Br	184	NaClO/4-PPNO	91	94

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 513 with permission. Copyright 2000 Elsevier,  $^b$  Entries 1 and 2: at room temperature; other entries: at 0  $^{\circ}{\rm C}.$ 

terestingly, these two poly-salen-Mn complexes were completely soluble in dichloromethane but almost insoluble in hexane, cyclohexane, and diethyl ether. Poly-salen-Mn (III) complexes could be, thus, recovered easily and recycled efficiently several times by a simple catalysis/separation method without any loss of activity. After five cycles, an epoxide with 82% ee and 78% yield was still obtained using 2,2-dimethylchromene as the substrate (Table 26).

In 1999, Canali et al. reported the immobilization of chiral salen ligands on gel-type poly(styrene-

Table 26. Recycling for the Enantioselective Epoxidation of 2,2'-Dimethyl-Chromene Using NaClO/ 4-PPNO as Oxidant by Complex 183<sup>a</sup>

entry	cycle	time (h)	yield (%)	ee (%)
1	fresh	3	82	91
2	1	4	80	87
3	2	4.5	80	85
4	3	4.5	79	84
5	4	4.5	78	83

 $^a$  Adapted from refs 513 with permission. Copyright 2000 The American Chemical Society.

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H_2 & & & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
-N & N & \\
\hline
-N & N & \\
-N & N & N & N & \\
-N & N & N &$$

 $- \begin{bmatrix} & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$ 

divinylbenzene) resins.  $^{514}$  Supported salen-Mn(III) complexes **185** have been used as the catalysts in the asymmetric epoxidation of dihydronaphthalene and indene using m-chlorobenzoic acid as the oxidant and 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide as the activator. The gel-type resin catalyst proved to be quite inactive, probably as a result of the formation of oxo-bridged dimer known to be problematical in this catalysis. In contrast, a macroporous resin catalyst displayed a high chemical activity, with only a low enantio-selectivity ( $\sim 20\%$  ee).

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ &$$

In 2002, Smith et al. claimed the immobilization of Katsuki-type salen-Mn on the modified Merrifield's resin through a single bonding. <sup>515</sup> In this synthesis, the complex **186**, an analogue of Katsuki complex **60**, was chosen as the target complex for the attachment onto a polymer. This choice was mainly based on the following reasons: (a) no supported Katsuki-type complexes were prepared previously to reveal their properties, (b) Katsuki-type complexes showed a higher enantioselectivity for the epoxidation of certain alkenes than Jacobsen-type ones, <sup>121</sup> (c) Katsuki-type complexes are bulky molecules and less prone to the oxidative dimerization, <sup>516</sup> (d) steric restriction

may also render the ligand more stable against the decomposition, (e) owing to only a single site for the attachment of complex onto the support, all the catalytic sites could behave in a similar manner. (f) the hydroxyalkyl group would allow the occurrence of the attachment onto different supports, and (g) there would be a need of developing new procedures to overcome the challenges involved in the successful synthesis of **186**. Unfortunately, attempts to form a simple ether link between a model compound and benzyl chloride, with an appropriate use of complex, produced a mixture containing dibenzyl ether, which could have achieved an additional cross-linking in the polymeric version, thus resulting in a design instead to form an ester link between a model compound and polystyrene carboxyl chloride coming from the conversion of Merrifield's resin. 517 The resulting catalyst could be reused six times with a sustainable ee value up to 94% (Table 27).

Table 27. Asymmetric Epoxidation of 1,2-Dihydronaphthalene Catalyzed by Katsuki-type Salen-Mn Immobilized on Modified Merrifield's Resin<sup>a</sup>

entry	reused times	Mn (mmol %)	alkene (mmol %)	yield (%)	ee (%)
1	first	1.8	18	37	ca. 94
2	second	1.7	17	30	ca. 94
3	$_{ m third}$	1.0	10	70	ca. 94
4	fourth	0.9	69	38	ca. 93
5	fifth	0.6	6	70	ca. 90
6	sixth	0.5	5	50	ca. 90

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from ref 515 with permission. Copyright 2002 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

In 2002, Song et al. synthesized a new recyclable poly-salen-Mn (III) complex **187** through introducing two geminal methyl groups on the linking carbon atoms at 5,5'-positions, which was considered very important in inducing highly enantioselective epoxidation, with a high ee value up to 97% obtained for the asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized olefins (Table 28).<sup>518</sup> Furthermore, poly-salen-Mn(III) catalyst **187**, very soluble in dichloromethane, slightly soluble in ether, and insoluble in hexane, was prepared according to the same procedure as that reported previously,<sup>513</sup> thus, granting a reasonable explanation for its easy recovery and reuse several times without any loss of enantioselectivity.

### 3.3.2. Silica-Supported Salen Complexes

Silica supports have high thermal and mechanical stability compared to polymers, and covalent attach-

Table 28, Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins over Poly-Salen-Mn(III)  $187^a$ 

Entry	Substrate	Oxidant	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		NaClO-4-PPNO	86	37
2		MCPBA-NMO	83	51
3		NaClO-4-PPNO	87	88
4		MCPBA-NMO	87	89
5	~°~	NaClO-4-PPNO(1st)	81	96
6		NaClO-4-PPNO(2nd)	77	95
7		NaClO-4-PPNO(3 <sup>rd</sup> )	75	94
8		NaClO-4-PPNO(4 <sup>th</sup> )	70	96
9		NaClO-4-PPNO(5 <sup>th</sup> )	63	95
10		MCPBA-NMO	73	97
11	$\sim$	NaClO-4-PPNO	90	95
12	Br	MCPBA-NMO	92	97
13	~0√	NaClO-4-PPNO	96	96
14	NC NC	MCPBA-NMO	89	96
15	~0\ <u></u>	NaClO-4-PPNO	86	94
16	$O_2N$	MCPBA-NMO	83	95

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 518 with permission. Copyright 2002 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

ment of chiral catalyst on silica has proven to be one of the best methods for immobilization. In 2001, Choudary et al. successfully anchored chiral salen-Mn (III) complexes on silica gel (188–194) through a covalent attachment of salen ligand using a chloropropyl spacer and subsequent complexation with manganese. Good yields albeit low ee values were achieved for the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins in the presence of terminal oxidant, such as iodosylbenzene and *m*-CPBA, and a cooxidant NMO (Table 29).

Table 29. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins Catalyzed by  $188-194^{a,b}$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Oxidant	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		188	m-CPBA	98	16
2		189		92	15
3		190		80	7
4		191		85	n.d.
5		192		82	n.d.
6		193		64	n.d.
7		204		22	n.d.
8		189	PhIO	80	9
9		189	m-CPBA	93	20
10	Ph	189		62	14
11	Ph	189		78	36

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 30 with permission. Copyright 2001 Springer.  $^b$  n.d.: not determined.

### 3.3.3. MCM-41-Supported Salen Complexes

Organosilane-modified mesoporous materials have been prepared by a solvent evaporation method using  $C_{16}TMABr$  surfactant as the template under mild and acidic conditions. Mesoporous materials synthesized by using the solvent evaporation method show a fully

disordered pore system, but those obtained under hydrothermal conditions have highly ordered pores. Since MCM-41 possesses a large surface area (~1000 m<sup>2</sup> g<sup>-1</sup>) and uniform mesopores with a controllable diameter of 2-10 nm, it is expected as a desirable material for catalytic applications. However, in most cases, siliceous mesoporous materials do not have sufficient intrinsic activity as catalysts, and thus many studies have concentrated on introducing catalytically active sites, such as metals, metal ions, and metal complexes, into mesoporous silica. 459,519 The most popular method for the introduction of active sites is the direct hydrothermal (DHT) method; however, this method cannot ensure the incorporation of active species into the mesopore of MCM-41, usually accompanied by some contractions of channels during wet impregnation. 520 Accordingly, several groups have developed other efficient methods, such as grafting, <sup>24,521,522</sup> and template ion exchange (TIE). <sup>523</sup> In 1999, Kim et al. carried out the immobilization of new tetradentate chelates of bis-Schiff bases 195 onto mesoporous MCM-41 by a TIE method. 493

194

Although the salen ligand with an appropriate size (10–11 Å) trapped in the supercage (13 Å) of zeolite Y cannot escape through the pore opening (7 Å), this

encapsulation method could be unsuitable for the MCM-41 system because of its one-dimensional large pore ( $\sim 30$  Å). Optically active salen-Mn (III) complexes in the cationic form have been found to be efficient catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of simple alkenes; <sup>524</sup> however, these bulky chiral salen ligands are too large to form in the supercage of zeolite Y. Instead, the ion-exchange ability of MCM-41 mesoporous material makes it capable of anchoring the chiral salen ligands in the cationic form as the heterogeneous catalyst, without any steric hindrance effect. Thus-prepared catalysts have been used for the asymmetric epoxidation of styrene and  $\alpha$ -methylstyrene to obtain a high level of enantioselectivity as shown in Table 30. Although such an

Table 30. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Styrene and  $\alpha$ -Methylstyrene Catalyzed by Chiral Salen-Mn 195 $^{\alpha}$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Tempt.(°C)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	1	195a	0	82	27
2		195b	$0(1^{st})$	76	66
3		195b	$0(2^{nd})$	78	64
4		195b	$0(3^{rd})$	75	64
5		195b	-80	66	84
6	II	195b	0	56	38
7		195b	-80	47	54

 $^a\,\mathrm{Adapted}$  from ref 493 with permission. Copyright 1999 Springer.

immobilization can sometimes enhance the activity of homogeneous catalysts, a common problem encountered in the asymmetric catalysis is the decrease of enantioselectivity upon undergoing heterogenization. Indeed, all the heterogenized catalysts developed very recently for the epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes exhibited considerably lower<sup>14,36,483</sup> or no higher<sup>12,35</sup> enantioseletivity than their homogeneous counterparts. However, Zhou et al. in 1999 claimed that the heterogenization of a homogeneous catalyst could largely improve the enantioselectivity of epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes (Table 31),

Table 31. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Alkenes with PhIO over 196-MCM-41 at 20  $^{\circ}\mathrm{C}^a$ 

Entry	Substrate	Content of 196 (wt%)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1		0.5	42	60
2	CI	1.8(1 <sup>st</sup> )	59	65
3		1.8(2 <sup>nd</sup> )	62	66
4		1.8(3 <sup>rd</sup> )	62	68
5		1.8(4 <sup>th</sup> )	23	49
6		1.8(5 <sup>th</sup> )	21	20
7		1.8(0 °C)	61	67
8		3.6(1 <sup>st</sup> )	55	58
9		3.6(5 <sup>th</sup> )	30	48
10		3.6(free complex, 0 °C)	48	63
11		1.8	38	55
12	F <sub>3</sub> C	1.8	31	63
13	F	1.8	32	56
14		1.8	32	73
15		1.8(5 <sup>th</sup> )	43	54
16		1.8(5 <sup>th</sup> , 0 °C)	52	62

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 525 with permission. Copyright 1999 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

in which the alkene epoxidation with PhIO was catalyzed by a chromium binaphthyl Schiff base complex **196** immobilized on MCM-41(m) that is a modified MCM-41 with a pore size of 36 Å.<sup>525</sup> Impor-

tantly, this catalyst could be reused several times without a decrease of enantioselectivity; however, a recently reported salen-Mn(III)-MCM-41 catalyst suffered from an abrupt loss of 40% ee merely for the first reuse. As anticipated, attempts to immobilize **196** onto the unmodified MCM-41, which lacks  $-NH_2$ groups, have failed. Additionally, to make clear whether the environment, inside or outside the channels, is responsible for the enhancement of chiral induction, the complex **196** was anchored inside the channels of another modified MCM-41, designated MCM-41 (m-in), whose external surface was passivated with Ph<sub>2</sub>SiCl<sub>2</sub>, through the same surface-bound tether of terminal -NH<sub>2</sub> groups as used in MCM-41 (m).  $^{526}$  Under identical conditions, with p-chlorostyrene as the substrate, both 196-MCM-41 (m-in) and **196**–MCM-41 (m) catalysts afforded the corresponding epoxide in almost the same yield and ee value, showing that the environment inside the channels of the support led to the enhancement of chiral induction.

As revealed above, most of the research deals with the immobilization of chiral salen ligands either by condensing unsaturated olefin groups in the salen structure with styrene and divinylbenzene or by impregnating. But a few reports involve the subsequent anchoring by reacting a functionalized ligand with reactive groups of organic and inorganic compounds (MCM-41), step by step. 18,527 It is possible to synthesize various unsymmetrical chiral salens and to immobilize them onto inorganic supports, such as MCM-41 and silica, by a new multistep grafting method using diformylphenol as a building block of salen structure. In 1999, Kim et al. carried out the immobilization of salen-Mn (III) complexes 197 on MCM-41 by a multistep grafting method. 18 The resulting catalysts afforded a high level of enantioselectivity for the epoxidation of unsubstituted olefins, such as styrene and α-methylstyrene, as shown in Table 32.

In 2002, Park et al. grafted chiral salen-Mn (III) catalysts **198** onto the surface of organosilane-functionalized MCM-41 to catalyze the epoxidation of styrene and *cis*-stilbene. <sup>527</sup> The results showed that low-temperature enhanced the enantioselectivity (43–51% ee) of anchored chiral salen-Mn (III) catalyst significantly, slightly higher than 35–46% ee of the homogeneous counterpart. In addition, it was observed that the conversion of olefin and the ee value of epoxide increased with the decrease of substrate/

Table 32. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Styrene and  $\alpha$ -Methylstyrene with m-CPBA/NMO Using Homogeneous and Heterogenized Salen-Mn(III) Complexes 197 as Catalysts<sup>a</sup>

-		·			
Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Tempt.(°C)	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1		197a	0	75	65
2		197a-MCM-41	0	75	70
3		197a-MCM-41	-78	77	86
4		197b	-78	84	59
5		197b-MCM-41	0	71	53
6		197b-MCM-41	-78	73	65
7		197c	-78	97	84
8		197c-MCM-41	-78	92	89
9		197c-MCM-41	0	64	87
10		197d	-78	98	43
11		197d-MCM-41	-78	90	51
12		197d-MCM-41	0	51	47
13		197e	-78	88	54
14		197e-MCM-41	-78	80	61
15		197a	-78	81	43
16		197a-MCM-41	-78	74	56
17		197b	0	98	51
18		197b-MCM-41	0	67	59
19		197b-MCM-41	-78	70	72
20		197c	-78	90	43
21		197d	-78	97	66
22		197e	-78	92	69

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 18 with permission. Copyright 1999 Elsevier.

catalyst molar ratios. In all cases, homogeneous and heterogenized chiral salen-Mn (III) complexes achieved almost the same selectivity. This grafting method has opened up one route to synthesize various solidsupported salen catalysts. In 2002, Xiang et al. reported a new immobilization of chiral salen-Mn complex 199 through the complexation of Mn with oxygen atoms of phenoxyl groups grafted on the surface of MCM-41.<sup>528</sup> Salen-Mn complex was active and enantioselective for the epoxidation of  $\alpha$ -methylstyrene with NaClO as the oxidant in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>.528 Once the sample was anchored onto MCM-41, the activity of the resulting heterogeneous catalyst showed an obvious decrease for the same substrate, but the heterogeneous enantioselectivity was markedly higher than that obtained for the free complex (Table 33), comparable to the results reported by Kim. 193 In the same year, Bigi et al. reported the synthesis of heterogenized salen-Mn (III) complexes 200 and 201, which have an unsymmetric salen ligand bonded covalently onto either amorphous silica or MCM-41 through a new triazine-based single linker, to maximize the conformational mobility of the complex necessary for a high level of asymmetric induction.<sup>31</sup> They hypothesized that this spacer, longer than those usual ones and partially rigid to prevent possible chain folding, would allow facile access of olefinic substrate to the metal center located sufficiently away from the solid surface. A high enantioselectivity

Table 33. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Nonfunctional Olefins Catalyzed by Homogeneous Salen-Mn Complex 199 and by Heterogeneous Salen-Mn Complex 199-MCM-41<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Solvent	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1		199	$CH_2Cl_2$	96	56
2		199-MCM-41	$CH_2Cl_2$	60	72
3		199-MCM-41	Acetone	99	67
4		199-MCM-41 (1st)	EtOH	99	70
5		199-MCM-41 (2 <sup>nd</sup> )	EtOH	99	70
6		199-MCM-41 (3 <sup>rd</sup> )	EtOH	98	73
7	∕Ph	199	$CH_2Cl_2$	93	78
8	$\cup$	199-MCM-41	EtOH	0	0

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 528 with permission. Copyright 2002 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

of up to 84% ee was obtained for the asymmetric epoxidation on these heterogenized catalysts on amorphous silica and MCM-41, and the catalysts could be effectively recycled. As revealed by the results in Table 34, the structure of the solid support

Table 34. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins Catalyzed by 200 and  $201^{a,b}$ 

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Mn loading (mmol.g <sup>-1</sup> )	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	∼Ph	200	n.d.	71	89
2	$\cup$	200-MCM-41	0.3	40	26
3			0.1	31	34
4		201-KG60	0.06	42	82
5		201-MCM-41	0.1	49	82
6			0.08	38	84
7			0.06	36	84
8		201-MCM-41	0.06	70	30
9	$\bigcirc$		0.06	48	45
10			0.06	68	70
11	$\bigcirc$	201-KG60	0.1	55	43
12			0.1	73	65
13	Ph		0.1	43	81

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 31 with permission. Copyright 2002 The Royal Society of Chemistry.  $^b$  n.d.: not determined; KG-60: one kind of commercial amorphous silica.

did not exert an impact on the activity of the catalyst with low Mn-loading, and after three cycles the recovered MCM-41-supported catalyst just showed a progressive reduction of yield and ee value as often observed for other supported catalysts. <sup>16,20,428,529</sup> Similar results were also obtained with the supported catalyst **201** on silica gel, in which the second cycle led to a modest reduction of yield with a small drop of ee value from 82 to 78% already. This synthesis strategy may provide a general route to anchor salen-Mn (III) complexes onto the surface of mesoporous solid materials.

### 3.3.4. Helical Polymer-Supported Salen Complexes

Helices are essential and fundamental motifs widely present in nature; thus, artificial helical polymers have attracted much attention in the area of asymmetric catalysis. <sup>530,531</sup> However, helical structures of these polymers are quite difficult established even by exhaustive spectroscopy, which is primarily ascribed to the uncertainty of directionality of the junction between the monomer units. In 2002, Meade et al. synthesized poly(binaphthyl salen-Mn) com-

plexes **202** from a 3,3'-diformyl-binaphthol derivative,  $\alpha,\omega$ -diamine and Mn(OAc)<sub>2</sub>.<sup>532</sup> Although for the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins these polymer complexes showed the enantioselectivity as low as about 17% ee, the chiral space provided by helical **202** was observed to be more effective than that of polymer unit models.

$$R_{2}$$
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{3}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{7}$ 
 $R_{1}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{2}$ 
 $R_{3}$ 
 $R_{4}$ 
 $R_{5}$ 
 $R_{5$ 

# 3.3.5. "Ship-in-a-bottle" Trapped Salen Complexes

"Ship-in-a-bottle" trapped catalysts, in which the metal complex is attached to a solid surface by a covalent or ionic bond, possess many advantages over homogeneous or conventional heterogeneous catalytic systems. The main feature of this type of catalyst is the host-guest interaction that is neither covalent nor ionic. In fact, all the enantioselective enzymatic systems in nature contain in common the incorporation of the active sites into a confined space defined by the tertiary protein structure. Zeolite cage structures are attractive hosts for the design of this kind of hybrid system. 533,534 The guest is trapped in the zeolite cage by restricted pore openings, which will, in principle, retain all the properties of the homogeneous complexes. The superiority of these catalysts to homogeneous ones is attributed to enhanced

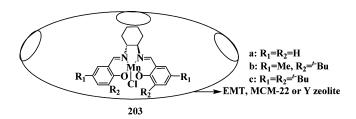
thermal stability, easy separation from the reaction mixture, reliability, and environmental compatibility.<sup>535</sup> As compared with conventional heterogeneous catalysts, the main advantage of "ship-in-a-bottle" trapped catalysts is the enhanced accessibility of catalytically active metal complexes, due to the ability to move freely within zeolite's cavities. In addition, the "ship-in-a-bottle" trapped catalysts are unlikely to leach because of the nature of their immobilization, i.e., the physical entrapment in zeolite pores. However, it is likely that the crystalline host bestows the catalyst with both size and shape selectivity and the stabilizing effect on the organometallic complexes; therefore, multimolecular deactivation pathways, such as the formation of  $\mu$ -oxo or peroxo-bridged species, will be rendered impossible. 536,537 The practical application of "ship-in-abottle" entrapped complexes is most likely to be in the fine chemical processes, where catalyst performance may outweigh the cost. However, this immobilization technology is beset with two problems, i.e., one challenge is to find a zeolite with a large enough pore size and the other is the method of encapsulation, which involves the assembly of complexes within the pores.

In 1997, Ogunwumi et al. reported the assembly and entrapment of asymmetric salen-Mn catalysts, i.e., both chloro[N,N'-bis(3-tert-butyl-5-methylsalicylidene) cyclohexanediamine] Mn(III) 203a, and chloro[N,N'-bis(salicylidene) cyclohexane diamine] Mn(III) **203b**, in the cages of crystalline EMT zeolite, which has a hexagonal faujasite structure. 35,538,539 Hypercages of EMT are accessible through three 12membered ring windows with free dimensions of 6.9 × 7.4 Å and two 7.4 Å circular apertures, while hypocages contain only three windows. Dimensions of chiral salen-Mn complexes are ca. 15 Å for 203a and 13 Å for **203b**, preventing the escape of the assembled complexes from the cages within zeolite. Novel heterogeneous catalyst 203a-EMT has been used in the asymmetric epoxidation of aromatic alkenes with NaClO to obtain high ee values up to 88% (Table 35).

Table 35. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Olefins Catalyzed by 203a-EMT<sup>a</sup>

•	•			
Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1	<b>***</b>	203a-EMT	15	34
2	Ph		29	20
3			47	88
4	0^	203a	95	35
5			97	80

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 35 with permission. Copyright 1997 The Royal Society of Chemistry.



The pore structure of Y zeolite consists of almost spherical 13 Å cavities interconnected tetrahedrally through small apertures of main pore channels of 7.4 A. Molecular modeling predicts that both salen ligand trans-(R,R)-1,2-bis (salicylideneamino)-cyclohexane and the corresponding salen-Mn(III) complex can easily accommodate inside the supercages of Y zeolite. Analogously, it is also predicted that Jacobsen's catalyst having four *tert*-butyl groups on phenyl rings does not fit into the supercages of Y zeolite. In 1997, Sabater et al. obtained success in trapping a chiral salen-Mn(III) complex 203a inside the supercages of zeolite Y.36 When the thus-prepared catalyst was applied in the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins, moderate enantioselectivities were obtained (Table 36). Lower reaction rates obtained with heteroge-

Table 36. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Alkenes with NaClO Catalyzed by 203a-Y

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Conv. (%)	ee (%)
1	$\sim$	203a	37	8
2	$\cup$	203a-Y	11	5
3		203a	47	27
4		203a-Y	40	20
5		203a	28	74
6		203a-Y	5	58
7	~~~Ph	203a	23	41
8		203a-Y	11	24
9		203a	30	60
10		203a-Y	20	50

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 36 with permission. Copyright 1997 The Royal Society of Chemistry.

neous salen-Mn/Y catalysts compared to their homogeneous counterparts could have been anticipated in view of restrictions imposed on the diffusion of substrates and products by micropores of Y zeolite, especially when the reaction was run at low temperatures. Both 1-methylcyclohexene and styrene achieved a poor ee, in agreement with previous data obtained on the Jacobsen's catalyst. <sup>86,87</sup> This poor enantioselectivity can be interpreted as a result of the cointeraction of two unfavorable factors, including the occurrence of a noncatalyzed unselective epoxidation in the liquid phase and the existence of an residual amount of uncomplexed Mn<sup>2+</sup> acting as the catalytic sites.

In 2001, Gbery et al. developed a novel method for trapping homogeneous catalysts within the supercages  $(7.1 \times 18.2 \text{ Å})$  of zeolite MCM-22, which was used as the heterogeneous catalyst for the enantioselective epoxidation of α-methylstyrene with Na-ClO.540 The synthesis of zeolite MCM-22 proceeded a layered precursor, which facilitated the intercalation of Jacobsen's catalyst between layers. Upon drying and heating of the sample to 280 °C, the layers condensed to form a crystalline MCM-22 structure. Thus, the metal complex was encapsulated during the condensation of layers with no possibility of escape through the openings of  $4.0 \times 5.4$  Å. The reaction results showed that not only was the trapped catalyst more active than the homogeneous one, but the selectivity for epoxide was also improved. The most remarkable performance of this "ship-in-abottle" trapped catalyst is to improve the enantioselectivity from 51% ee for the homogeneous one to 91.3% ee. The successful immobilization of Jacobsen's

catalyst in MCM-22 (**203c-MCM-22**) has dramatically provided a good example of heterogeneous chiral catalysts with an enhanced activity and enantioselectivity. This encapsulation route has displayed a certain advantage over other heterogeneous immobilizations but is not suitable for the case of using MCM-41 as the host support because the one-dimensional large pore system of MCM-41 cannot effectively confine the guest ligands in the mesopores.

In 2001, Schuster et al. reported the encapsulation of various transition-metals (V, Cr, Mn, Fe, Co, Rh, Ir) complexes of salen ligands 204 and 205 into specially modified zeolitic host materials.<sup>541</sup> And the thus-immobilized complexes had been tested in the diastereoselective epoxidation of (-)- $\alpha$ -pinene in the liquid phase in an autoclave at room temperature under elevated pressures using O<sub>2</sub> as the oxidant. In most cases, a conversion of 100% could be realized, and the best results were 100% conversion and 96% chemoselectivity for the epoxide with 91% diastereomeric excess achieved in the presence of the entrapped [(R,R)-(N,N')-bis (3,5-di-tert-butyl-salicylidene)-1,2-diphenylethylene-diaminol cobalt(II). Computer simulations have proposed that the reaction took place inside the pore system, i.e., (-)- $\alpha$ -pinene was able to diffuse through microporous entrances of the carrier material. A comparative investigation between new heterogeneous catalysts and homogeneous counterparts proved that the entrapment of organometallic complexes did not result in a considerable loss of activity and selectivity. The use of molecular oxygen instead of NaClO as the oxidant was preferred, as the corresponding catalytic system is more environmentally benign than the Jacobsen's system.<sup>120</sup>

$$R_{2} \xrightarrow{N} N = \begin{cases} & \text{a: } R_{1} = H, R_{2} = H \\ & \text{b: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{c: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{d: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \end{cases}$$

$$R_{1} \xrightarrow{N} N = \begin{cases} & \text{a: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{b: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{b: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{b: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}Bu \\ & \text{c: } R_{1} = f^{-}Bu, R_{2} = f^{-}B$$

# 3.3.6. Dendrimer-Supported Salen Complexes

Heterogeneous catalysts prepared in the preceding ways are often less active than their homogeneous counterparts due to the hindered diffusion of substrates and products into or out of catalytic centers on the support. Dendrimers, highly branched macromolecules, are of great interest to be used as the carriers of functional groups. In analogy with the immobilization of styryl-derivatives of TADDOL and BINOL ligands by a suspension copolymerization with styrene, Sellner et al. in 2001 used dendritically modified salen cross-linkers to prepare recyclable catalysts 206–211 for enantioselective epoxida-

tions.<sup>33</sup> However, those catalysts displayed an appreciable loss in the activity and stereoselectivity during the reactions, even after reloading fresh polystyrene-bound manganese chloride, which could be attributed to the oxidation of salen moieties (the salen cores) into the hydroquinone structure during the reactions.

### 3.4. Phase Transfer Catalysis Systems

Phase transfer catalysis (PTC), developed initially in the mid-1960s, uses a typical organic salt, such as a quaternary ammonium salt, to transport inorganic ions into an organic phase. Highly efficient transformation in PTC processes,  $^{542,543}$  i.e., the transport from an aqueous phase to an organic phase or from an organic phase to an aqueous phase, may be because PTC systems such as those containing quaternary ammonium salts, can be easily converted to the corresponding active species (ammonium hydrogen peroxides) in the presence of a mild and inexpensive oxidant such as  $H_2O_2$ . As illustrated in Scheme 12, the epoxidation of electron-deficient

Scheme 12. Mechanism of Catalytic Epoxidation of Enones $^a$ 

Organic Phase

Organic Phase

MX

$$R_2$$
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R_1$ 
 $R_2$ 
 $R$ 

 $^{\it a}$  Adapted from ref 565 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier.

olefins (enones) could be smoothly accomplished in aqueous media to produce the desired products via a 1,4-addition and the subsequent cyclization in the presence of catalytic amount of chiral quaternary salts, with water as only a side product. <sup>234,544–567</sup>

Environmental protection and safety concerns are spurring the search for alternatives to the most common organic solvents. Accordingly, the use of novel reaction media, such as supercritical fluids, <sup>547</sup> ionic liquids, <sup>548</sup> and liquid biphase systems (aqueous/organic) <sup>549</sup> as well as purely organic phases <sup>550</sup> in synthetic organic chemistry, is presently investigated thoroughly. <sup>551</sup> In addition to offering the possibility of green technology for chemical industries, these reaction media sometimes promote reactions, accompanied by the increase of selectivity related to the unique solvation environment, which is not attainable in common organic solvents. <sup>552,553</sup> Perfluorocarbons are, in particular, promising in this regard because of their distinctive chemical and physical

properties, such as low dielectric constant, chemical inertness, nontoxicity, and low miscibility with common organic solvents and water. 554,555 As a follow up to the pioneering work of Horváth et al.,556 a number of reagents and catalysts bearing appropriate perfluoroalkyl substituents (fluorous compounds) have been prepared and used in "fluorous biphase chemistry". In particular, fluorous biphasic catalytic systems have exhibited several advantages over classical homogeneous ones, such as easy product separation and catalyst recycling. The fluorous biphasic approach can now stand the comparison with extensive applications of immobilized chiral catalysts, at least in the case of asymmetric epoxidation of unfunctionalized alkenes. Electron-deficient olefins such as  $\alpha,\beta$ unsaturated ketones, which are less reactive with usual oxidants, require the enabling of highly enantioselective epoxidations. Thus, another methodology, i.e., PTC, is required to suit these types of substrates.

### 3.4.1. Conventional Phase Transfer Catalysis (PTC)

PTC systems are one of the most useful methodologies for practical syntheses because of mild reaction conditions, which enable the use of water as a cosolvent, safety, and operational simplicity.<sup>557,558</sup> The most common phase-transfer reagents used for the asymmetric epoxidation of enones are alkylated cinchona alkaloids. A handful of papers have reported the applications of other chiral phase-transfer salts for the asymmetric epoxidations, which, however, exhibited low ee (≤37%).<sup>559,560</sup> Wynberg et al. first investigated the catalytic use of a chiral phasetransfer salt in a biphasic Weitz-Scheffer epoxidation in the mid-1970s.<sup>561</sup> Later a series of analogous research studies were published. Kawaguchi et al. carried out the phase-transfer epoxidation of cyclohexenone to obtain 63% ee over three  $C_2$ -symmetric catalysts, **212**, **213**, and *N*-(9-fluorenyl)quininium bromide (214) with alkaloids cinchonidine and cinchonine, respectively.<sup>238</sup> Phase-transfer catalysts **215a** and 215b, derived from N-benzylation of quinine and quinidine respectively,<sup>238</sup> afforded moderate enantioselectivity (0-54% ee) for the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of a wide range of enones with aqueous H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, TBHP, or sodium hypochlorite. In an isolated example, an ee value of 78% was achieved by Harigaya, who used the catalyst 215a in the epoxidation of 2-aryl naphthoquinone. 238 Additionally, Taylor et al. reported their work in this field, in which Nbenzyl-cinchonidinium chloride (215c) showed the best effects for the epoxidation of enone (216) in 32% yield and 89% ee. 562,563

Recently, Arai et al. reported the catalytic asymmetric epoxidation of chalcone and its derivatives promoted by a new class of quaternary ammonium salts (215c-m) derived from cinchonine, which reacted as the phase-transfer catalyst in the presence of a safe oxidant,  $H_2O_2$ , in a two-phase system under mild reaction conditions. The distinctly, N-(4-iodobenzyl) cinchoninium bromide (215d) allowed the highly stereoselective oxidation of chalcone derivatives, although the ee values were lower than those of alkyl-substituted enones. Intriguingly, the optical rotation of epoxides obtained over the cinchonine-derived

catalyst was opposite to that from Lygo's cinchoninederived catalyst 216. In 2002, Arai et al. reported again the asymmetric epoxidation of trans- and cisenones, promoted by a chiral PTC reagent derived from cinchonine or quinidine under mild aqueous media.<sup>565</sup> As shown in Tables 37 and 38, the epoxidation enantioselectivity for chalcone was strongly dependent on the structures of substituents and PTC reagents. For example, the PTC catalysts, which contain the electron-withdrawing groups such as -NO<sub>2</sub> on the C<sub>4</sub>-position, afforded the corresponding epoxide with good ee, while the electron-donating groups such as the MeO- group or the nonsubstituted one led to a significantly low ee value. The most important functional groups to induce a high ee value include both the benzyl group and the chiral secondary alcohol moiety. Chiral quaternary salts, derived from cinchonine and quinidine, have been proven to be considerably efficient PTC catalysts for the asymmetric epoxidation of enones. The potential advantage of this methodology is that aqueous hydrogen peroxide can be used as a mild, cheap, and environmentally benign oxidant.

In 1998, Lygo et al. reported the preparation of catalysts 217 and 218 from cinchonidine and cinchonine, notably different from that of Wynberg-type catalysts 215a and 215b. 566,567 In the structure of catalysts 217 and 218, a 9-anthracenylmethyl group was incorporated in place of the benzyl group on the nitrogen of quinuclidine, while a benzyl group on the secondary alcohol was still retained. In the presence of sodium hypochlorite as the stoichiometric oxidant, these catalysts mediated the epoxidation of a wide range of substituted chalcones and alkyl-substituted enones with 100% of diastereoselectivity and 82–88% ee (see Table 39). More recently, Corey et al. have shown that the catalyst 217 could, in high efficiency, catalyze the epoxidation of a range of enones with

Table 37. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Enones under PTC Using  $H_2O_2$  as the Oxidant and n-Bu<sub>2</sub>O as the Solvent<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	0	215e	26	72	73
2	Ph Ph	215e	74	72	1
3		215f	37	61	72
4		215g	60	70	4
5		215k	40	61	0
6		215h	88	24	3
7		215i	41	68	65
8		215j	36	56	77
9		215d	37	97	84
10	Ph	215d	36	99	87
11	Ph	215d	36	95	89
12	Ph	215d	64	100	92
13	O <sub>Ph</sub>	215d	64	96	67
14	O Ph	215d	47	88	65
15	'Bu Ph	215d	68	41	57

 $<sup>^{\</sup>it a}$  Adapted from ref 565 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier.

Table 38. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Enones under PTC Using  $H_2O_2$  as the Oxidant and CHCl<sub>3</sub> as the Solvent<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	<sup>⊬</sup> Bu Ph	215d	43	41	55
2	Ph	215d	37	70	53
3	<sup>⊥</sup> Pr → Ph	215d	43	82	42
4	0	215d	1	94	10
5		215e	4	76	11
6		2151	1	93	26
7	O	215m	1	82	31
8		215m	16	99	41
9	O "Pr	215m	7	93	43
10	O "Bu	215m	21	87	44
11	Pr	215m	5	93	70
12		215m	23	60	64
13	O Ph	215m	23	47	76
14	Ph	215m	21	84	40

 $<sup>^{\</sup>it a}$  Adapted from ref 565 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier.

over 90% ee at -40 °C, using potassium hypochlorite as the stoichiometric oxidant.<sup>235</sup>

Trichloroisocyanuric acid (TCCA, **219**) is a safe, inexpensive, and efficient oxidant for the oxidation

Table 39. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Enones under PTC

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Tempt. (°C)	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ö	217	25	90	86
2	Ph∕❤️Ph	217	-40	96	93
3	Q	217	25	99	88
4	Ph	217	-40	92	93
5	Ŷ	217	25	87	82
6	MeO	217	-40	70	95
7	Ph	217	-40	85	94
8	"-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>13</sub>	217	25	89	84
9	"-C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>11</sub> ♥ C <sub>5</sub> F	217	-40	90	91
10	Ph Bu	217	25	40	85

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from refs 566 and 567 with permission. Copyright 1998 and 1999 Elsevier.

$$R_3O_1$$
 $R_1$ 
 $R_1$ 

- a: R<sub>1</sub>=Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=OMe, R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Cl
- b: R<sub>1</sub>=Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=NO<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Cl c: R<sub>1</sub>=Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Cl d: R<sub>1</sub>=4-I-Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Br
- d: R<sub>1</sub>=4-R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Br f: R<sub>1</sub>=4-NO<sub>2</sub>-Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Br g: R<sub>1</sub>=4-OMe-Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Cl
- h: R<sub>1</sub>=4-F-Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Br i: R<sub>1</sub>=4-Cl-Ph,R<sub>2</sub>=R<sub>3</sub>=H, X=Br
- $R_1 = 4 Br Ph, R_2 = R_3 = H, X = Br$
- k: R<sub>1</sub>=4-CF<sub>3</sub>-Ph, R<sub>2</sub>=H, R<sub>3</sub>=Allyl, X=Br
- l:  $R_1=2,4-Me_2-Ph$ ,  $R_2=OMe$ ,  $R_3=H$ , X=Br

of ethers, thioethers, aldehydes, acetals, and alcohols.<sup>568</sup> Ye et al. reported first the asymmetric epoxidation of olefins in the presence of chiral quaternary ammonium salt 220 as the phase-transfer catalyst using TCCA as the oxidant in good yields with excellent enantioselectivity of up to 96% ee (see Table 40). 569,570 The reaction proceeded to afford the desired products only in nonpolar solvents such as dichloromethane and toluene and at a low temperature in favor of high enantioselectivity.

Among several catalyst systems described already, chiral salen-Mn (III) complexes have been identified

Table 40. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Enones Employing 220b as PTC and TCCA Used as the Oxidant<sup>a</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ph	90	96
2	Ph	82	90
3	ОМе	92	96
4	CI~~~F	79	99
5	O Ph	83	99
6	O <sub>2</sub> N O	85	93
7	Ph	97	99
8	CI~Ph	89	64
9		93	79
10		74	98

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 569 (Copyright 2003 The Royal Society of Chemistry) and ref 570 (Copyright 2004 Wiley-VCH) with permission.

$$R_{2}O_{1}$$

$$R_{2}O_{1}$$

$$R_{1}=Vinyl, R_{2}=Ph$$

$$b: R_{1}=Et, R_{2}=Ph$$

$$c: R_{1}=Et, R_{2}=Allyl$$

$$220$$

to be highly enantioselective in the epoxidation of nonfunctionalized cis- or cyclic alkenes, with NaClO as the oxidant and pyridine N-oxide derivatives as the additives, under biphasic reaction conditions. 86-88 Furthermore, it has been reported that the use of N-oxides, especially 4-phenyl pyridine N-oxide (4-PPNO)<sup>571,572</sup> and 4-phenylpropyl pyridine N-oxide (PPPNO) as the proximal additive, not only stabilizes the catalytically active intermediate species Mn(V)oxo but also acts as the phase-transfer reagent in transporting NaClO from the aqueous phase to the organic phase. Comparatively, 4-PPNO and PPPNO have imparted the best results, but their high cost and easy degradation under reaction conditions severely limit their extensive use. In 2002, Kureshy et al. developed new analogues of the Jacobsen's catalysts, 221 and 222, which have inbuilt the phase transfer capability due to methylene aminoalkyl groups at 5,5'-positions of the substituted salicylaldehyde moiety, so that simple *N*-oxides could be used effectively. 573,574 These catalysts showed a high reactivity with a NaClO oxidant, even when 4-phenylpyridine N-oxide (PyNO) and 1,4-dioxane (1,4-D) were added as the axial bases, thus avoiding the requirement of expensively substituted pyridine Noxide under biphasic conditions. Chromene and derivatives were chosen as the model substrates, as their epoxides are rather useful in the synthesis of

Table 41. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Unfunctionalized Alkenes with NaClO Catalyzed by 221 and 222 with Various Additives<sup>a,b</sup>

Entry Alkene Catalyst Additive Time Vield (h) (%) (%)  1	ee (%)						
1 221a PyNO 6 99 2 222a 5 99 3 221b 5 97 4 222b 4.5 98 5 221c 6.5 >99 6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	(70)			Additive	Catalyst	Aikene	Entry
2 222a 5 99 3 221b 5 97 4 222b 4.5 98 5 221c 6.5 >99 6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	69			DoNO	221.5		1
3 221b 5 97 4 222b 4.5 98 5 221c 6.5 >99 6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 5 99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	68			PyNO			
4 222b 4.5 98 5 221c 6.5 >99 6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	71					•	
5 221c 6.5 >99 6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	84						
6 222c 7 99 7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	53						
7 NC 221a PyNO 6 >99 8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	68						
8 222a 7 99 9 221b 6 > 99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 > 99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 > 99	 >99			D-AIO			
9 221b 6 >99 10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	>99 97			PyNO		NC Y	
10 222b 6.5 99 11 221c 6.5 >99 12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	97					$\checkmark$	
11 <b>221c</b> 6.5 >99 12 <b>222c</b> 7 99 13 <b>221a</b> PyNO 5 >99	99 98						
12 222c 7 99 13 221a PyNO 5 >99	98 99						
13 <b>221a</b> PyNO 5 >99	99 97						
	39			DvN()			
	50			FYNO			
15 <b>221a</b> 4-PPNO 30 42	40			4 DDNO		•	
16 <b>222a</b> 4-FFNO 30 42	51			4-FFNO			
17 <b>221a</b> PPPNO 24 60	48			DDDNIO			
18 222a PFFNO 24 60	55			FFFNO			
19 <b>221a</b> MorNO 6.5 >99	36			MorNO			
20 <b>222a</b> Monto 6.3 299	50			Mono			
21 <b>221a</b> 1,4-D 6.5 98	38			1.4 D			
22 <b>222a</b> 7 99	50			1,4-1			
23 <b>221a</b> DMSO 5.5 98	38			DMCO			
24 <b>222a</b> 5.5 99	49			DMSO			
25 <b>221b</b> PyNO 4.5 99	36			D. NO			
26 <b>222b</b> Fyno 4.5 99	51			FYNO			
27 <b>221c</b> 5.5 99	39						
28 222c 6 99	54						
29 221b PyNO 9 >99	81			PvNO		~~	
30 vo 222b ryno 9 - 99 30 30 9.5 > 99	75			1 yivo		U.L	
21 221h DvNO 2.5 >00	87			DvNO			
31 MeO 221b FyNO 3.3 >99 32 222b 5 >99	65			1 yivo		MeO	
32 220 3 799	03	- 99	3		2220	~0 <sup>1</sup>	34
33 <b>221b</b> PyNO 6 >99		>99	6	PyNO	221b		
34 222b 7 >99	87						

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from refs 573 and 574 with permission. Copyright 2002 Elsevier. <sup>b</sup> 1,4-D=1,4-dioxane, MorNO=morpholine N-oxide.

selective potassium channel activator drugs. 138 As shown in Table 41, high conversion (>99%) was obtained for all chromenes (Entries 1-8) in a short reaction time, over the complex catalysts 221b and **222b**, which induced 98-99% ee for 6-cyano-2,2dimethylchromene. More importantly, although the catalysts were recycled several times with some loss of activity, the ee values remained unaltered.

$$R_{1} \longrightarrow R_{1}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow O \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow O \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

$$R_{1}=-(CH_{2})_{4}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

$$R_{2}H_{1}=-(CH_{2})_{4}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

$$R_{1}=-(CH_{2})_{4}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

$$R_{1}=-(CH_{2})_{4}$$

$$R_{2}H_{2}C \longrightarrow CH_{2}R_{2}$$

In 2004, Bakó et al. described the asymmetric epoxidation of chalcone in the presence of glucoseand mannose-based lariat ether catalysts 223 and **224**, respectively.<sup>575</sup> Crown ether **223f** proved to be an effective catalyst under phase transfer conditions, as shown in Table 42, in which the yield and the enantioselectivity were significantly affected by Nsubstituents. For example, the lowest ee values (ca. 8–11% ee) were achieved in the case of catalysts **223b**, **223c**, and **223i** containing an *n*-butyl group, a benzyl group, and a diphenylphosphinobutyl N-

Table 42. Epoxidation of Substituted Chalcones by t-BuOOH in the Presence of Catalyst 223f at Room

Entry	Substrate	Yield (%)	ee (%)
1	Ph	78	73
2	Ph	62	81
3	Ph	53	82
4	Ph	57	80
5	Ph	82	47
6	Ph CI	61	66
7	Ph	57	77
8	O <sub>2</sub> N Ph	38	79
9	MeO NO <sub>2</sub>	29	27
10	CI CY CI	66	77
11	F C C	77	3
12		64	76
13		82	42

<sup>a</sup> Adapted from ref 575 with permission. Copyright 2004 Georg Thieme Verlag.

substituent, respectively. The catalysts **223f** ( $\gamma$ hydroxypropyl substituent) and **223d** ( $\beta$ -hydroxyethyl substituent) showed the best results with 92% ee and 81% ee, respectively, but only 41% ee was detected using  $\delta$ -hydroxybutyl derivative (223h). This proposed that the length of the chain connecting hydroxy group to nitrogen atom played an important role in the asymmetric induction and that the optimal chain length was three carbon atoms as in the case of 223f. Crown ethers (224) containing a mannopyrano side unit could also be used in the above reaction with moderate enantioselectivity.

### 3.4.2. Fluorous Biphase Systems (FBS)

Chemical inertness of perfluorocarbons fluids (composed of only C and F, or C, F, and O, or C, F, and N) has bestowed very low solvent interactions with almost all the organic compounds. However, perfluorocarbons possess some peculiar physicochemical properties, such as thermo- and pressure-controlling miscibility with common organic solvents. Perfluorocarbons are almost immiscible in the solvents such as acetonitrile or toluene at room temperature under atmospheric pressure, thus forming a two-phase system, in which the catalyst soluble in the fluorous phase is segregated from reagents and products during the whole process. Since the phase miscibility can be sharply increased with the increase of temperature and pressure, the system will work under homogeneous conditions during the reaction stage but will be restored to two-phase at the end of the reaction. This imposes some potential advantages on perfluorocarbons catalysts over classical homogeneous ones, such as easily effective separation and recycling of the catalyst. 554 Enantioselective transformations were recognized as an extremely interesting domain for the application of FBS at a very early stage of evolvement.  $^{556}$  It was suggested that, besides helping the recovery and reuse of precious chiral reagents or catalysts, the unique solvation environment and possibly positive effects on the selectivity of reactions provided by perfluorocarbons might have been unforeseen.<sup>576</sup>

Substantiation of these hypotheses calls for experimental data, which, consequently, requires the synthesis of chiral metal complexes suited to FBS. Perfluoroalkylated tetradentate ligands are suitable for the preparation of catalysts used in the FBS catalysis, on the condition that fluorine loading is higher than 60% (wt %).37,577-580 The present results also confirm that the classification of perfluorocarbons into special solvents or normal organic solvents could be finely tuned by a slight difference in the fluorine content of perfluorocarbons. The empirical rule of  $F \ge 60\%$  is a crucial criterion to define the FBS system in the case of tetradentate ligands and can also be conveniently applied for other classes of compounds. 581 C2-nitrogen-based ligands were chosen as the most promising candidates to develop efficient and selective fluorous chiral catalysts by Pozzi, 582 who synthesized four substituted salen catalysts (225) containing perfluorinated alkyl chains, effective for the enantioselective epoxidations carried out under biphasic (fluorous/organic) conditions. The catalyst could be readily recovered from the fluorous layer by phase separation techniques. As shown in Table 43, a high enantioselectivity up to 90% ee was obtained for indene substrate with acceptable recycling numbers of the catalyst; however, for other substrates only low ee values were achieved, even if those substrates were structurally close to indene as in the cases of dihydronaphthalene and benzosuberene. Low levels of enantioselectivity were tentatively ascribed to inadequate electronic insulation of the metal site from the strong electron-withdrawing effect of perfluoroalkyl substituents and to low steric hindrance imposed by perfluoroalkyl substituents locating in

Table 43. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Various Alkenes Catalyzed by Chiral Salen-Mn Complexes under Fluorous Two-Phase Conditions<sup>a,b</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Catalyst	Yield (%)	ee (%)	Cycle number
1	~~	225c	83	92	n.d.
2		225e	73	89	1
3		225d	77	90	n.d.
4		225d	75	92	1
5	~~	225c	70	10	n.d.
6		225e	70	9	1
7		225d	70	13	n.d.
8		225d	61	10	1
9		225f	77	50	n.d.
10		225f	67	49	1
11		225f	63	45	2
12		225f	19	40	3
13	$\sim$	225c	92	7	n.d.
14		225d	91	12	n.d.
15		225f	92	68	n.d.
16		225f	92	66	1
17		225f	83	64	2
18		225f	43	60	3
19	$\sim$	225f	91	58	n.d.
20		225f	87	53	1
21		225f	76	40	2
22		225f	45	25	3
23		225f	98	77	n.d.
24		225f	99	77	1
25	\	225f	82	76	2
26		225f	42	57	3
27	Рh	225f	98	87	n.d.
28	Ph	225f	96	85	1
29	$\checkmark$	225f	92	83	2
30		225f	80	71	3

 $^a$  Adapted from ref 582 with permission. Copyright 1999 Wiley-VCH.  $^b$  n.d.: not determined.

3,3'- and 5,5'-positions of ligands. The second generation of fluorous salen-Mn(III) complexes including 225e and 225f was thus synthesized, in which the 3.3'-positions of the ligands are occupied by tert-butyl substituents and perfluoroalkyl-substituted aryl moieties attached to the 5,5'-positions. Note that the biaryl frame offers an additional flexibility in salen ligands. The overall number of  $R_{\text{F}}$  ponytails can be increased to the criterion by seeking the preferential solubility in perfluorocarbons, and the proper spacers can be inserted between perfluoroalkyl substituents and the core structure of the ligand, to tune the electron-withdrawing effect finely. The biaryl frame is also expected to exert some impact on the threedimensional structure of the catalyst and to generatemore steric hindrance, further enhancing the enantioselectivity. Nowadays, it is widely accepted that the fluorine content of at least 60 wt % is a basic requirement for a catalyst or reagent to achieve the preferential solubility in perfluorocarbons. However, the behaviors of **225e** (56.9%F) and **225f** (57.9%F) showed an interesting exception to this rule, as reported recently.<sup>583</sup>

In summary, the FBS approach offers several distinct advantages over other heterogeneous catalysis systems, such as remarkably increased stability of the catalyst against leaching, relatively high activity, easy separation, and effective recycling, but wide industrial use of this system is hampered by possible environmental drawbacks resulting from the use of perfluorocarbons and by the high cost of the ligands used in FBS.

# 3.5. Other Heterogeneous Systems

## 3.5.1. Supported BINOL Systems

With the growing importance of polymer-supported catalysts, considerable attention has been focused on the use of both soluble and insoluble macromolecules, such as chiral 1,1'-bi-2-naphthol (BINOL) for the immobilization of a range of asymmetric catalysts. 584,585 Very recently, Javaprakash et al. succeeded in anchoring the enantioselective epoxidation catalysts onto the polymeric ligands containing BINOL. 586 The resulting polymer-supported La-BINOL and Yb-BINOL catalysts were employed to catalyze the epoxidation of chalcone and benzalacetone (see Table 44). In all cases, chiral La and Yb complexes generated from the ligands 226 and 227 were found to produce epoxides with a high enantioselectivity and could be reused many times with almost a constant high level of enantioselectivity. Additives such as Ph<sub>3</sub>P=O and Ph<sub>3</sub>As=O bound strongly to the central lanthanum ion and facilitated the de-oligomerization of oligomeric species to a catalytically superior monomeric complex, which could restrict the active sites sterically, thereby resulting in an enhanced selectivity.

In 2003, polymer-supported chiral BINOL ligands **228–231** were applied to coordinate with Yb–(O-<sup>i</sup>Pr)<sub>3</sub>

Table 44. Asymmetric Epoxidation of Enones over Polymer-Supported La-BINOL and Yb-BINOL and  $Ph_3P=0$  (15 mol %) as the Additive<sup>a-g</sup>

Entry	Substrate	Oxidant	Catalyst	Time (h)	Yield (%)	ee (%
1 <sup>a</sup>	0	CMHP	La-226	22	30	65
2	Ph∕╲ <sup>↓</sup> Ph	CMHP	La-226	20	96	98
3		TBHP	La-226	20	97	83
4 <sup>a,b</sup>		CMHP	La-226	20	61	62
5 <sup>b</sup>		CMHP	La-226	67	88	85
6°		CMHP	La-226	67	91	84
7	Q	TBHP	La-226	18	86	82
8 <sup>a,d</sup>	Ph	TBHP	Yb-226	23	62	86
9		TBHP	Yb-226	24	59	87
$10^{b}$		TBHP	Yb-226	38	49	82
11 <sup>d</sup>		TBHP	Yb-226	20	58	91
$12^{b,d}$		TBHP	Yb-226	22	44	91
13 <sup>a,d</sup>		TBHP	Yb-226	22	52	84
14 <sup>d</sup>		TBHP	Yb-227	24	48	84
15		TBHP	Yb-227	22	69	88
16 <sup>b</sup>		TBHP	Yb-227	22	48	85
17 <sup>e</sup>		TBHP	Yb-227	18	90	88
18 <sup>b,e</sup>		TBHP	Yb-227	18	62	89
19 <sup>e,f</sup>		TBHP	Yb-227	36	60	88

<sup>a</sup> Without Ph<sub>3</sub>P=O. <sup>b</sup> Reused one time. <sup>c</sup> Reused one time with 4 Å MS. d With 4 eq water. With Ph<sub>3</sub>P=O (7.5 mol %). f Reused in the third time. g Table adapted from ref 584 with permission. Copyright 2000 The American Chemical Society.

or La-(O-iPr)<sub>3</sub> producing the epoxidation catalysts.<sup>587</sup> In the presence of additives such as water and PPh<sub>3</sub>= O, the catalysts afforded epoxides in good yield with a moderate enantioselectivity of up to 73% ee. The presence of a large polymer architecture around catalytic sites renders the catalyst an enhanced stability. Ligand 229 was also found to be rather effective in affording the products in high yields with good selectivity. Ligand 230 exhibited enhanced selectivity in the asymmetric epoxidation of enones catalyzed by zinc complex, due to a synergic effect between adjacent catalytic sites. 355 La-BINOL complex with a ratio of metal to ligand of 2:3 yielded the chalcone epoxide in 95% yield and 35% ee value. The use of a 1:1 complex generated at 40 °C with an additive of 15 mol % PPh<sub>3</sub>=O resulted in enhanced selectivity up to 62% ee, consistent with the observations made by Shibasaki et al.<sup>241</sup> Further increasing the additive concentration decreased the selectivity.

#### 3.5.2. Polyamino Acids Catalysis Systems

The work published by Juliá et al. in the early 1980s expanded the usefulness of polyamino acids as the heterogeneous catalysts, particularly for the asymmetric epoxidations.  $^{588-600}$  Subsequently, the catalytic properties of various oligopeptides were carefully investigated. From those studies, it was established that increasing the α-helix structure enhanced the stereoselectivity in the oxidation, while

greater  $\beta$ -pleated sheet structure deteriorated the optical purity of the product. Lasterra-Sánchez further expanded the range of substrates epoxidizable in this manner and initiated a study to elucidate both the action mode and the reaction mechanism. 253,601,602 The development of the polyleucine catalyst has made a notable advance, enabling the practical application for the asymmetric epoxidations. The first improvement was indebted to the use of 1,3-diaminopropane as an initiator of the polymerization. However, the key advance lies in the immobilization of polyleucine on cross-linked aminomethylpolystyrene (CLAMPS), which was first carried out by Itsuno et al. in 1990.603 This CLAMPS polymer, prepared from impure N-carboxyanhydrides, was robust and induced an improved enantioselectivity, distinctly revealing the great impact of the amino end of the polymer on the enantioselectivity. Although the parts of the polymer far from the amino end could have very little effect on the enantioselectivity, they were not unimportant and probably were responsible for setting up the correct chiral architecture. 604

In 1999, Geller et al. reported the asymmetric epoxidation of  $\alpha,\beta$ -unsaturated ketones catalyzed by a robust, readily recycled, highly active catalyst, namely, polyleucine adsorbed onto silica, which showed a significantly higher activity than the non-adsorbed polyleucine. <sup>594</sup> Recycled catalyst still exhibited equally high catalytic activity comparable to a freshly prepared one, with a considerably high level of ee of  $\geq 93\%$ . Furthermore, the workup procedure

for recycling the catalyst was very simple, such that the loss of catalyst was minimized. In general, the yields were higher with silica-supported polyamino acid catalyst than those obtained with unmodified polyleucines.

## 3.5.3. Polymer-Supported Amino Acid Cu(II) Complexes

Although considerable success has been achieved in the asymmetric epoxidation of special substrates, such as styrene or cis/trans-alkenes using homogeneous chiral porphyrins and salen complexes as demonstrated amply by Collman, Jacobsen, and others, 98,121,605-607 no notable success has been reported in the epoxidation of simple straight-chain aliphatic terminal olefins. 393,608 In 2003, Valodkar et al. made a report regarding the asymmetric epoxidation of aliphatic terminal olefins catalyzed by polymer-supported amino acid Cu(II) complexes 232-**234** using *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid as the oxidant, for which the maximal ee value was obtained at the temperatures 25-40 °C.609 Neither the cross-linking density (6-8%) of the polymer backbone nor the nature of amino acid (L-valine or L-phenyl alanine) had any major influence on the enantioselectivity. High conversion and moderate enantioselectivity were observed for the epoxidation of 1-octene, 1-hexene, 2-methyl-1-pentene, and 4-methyl-1-pentene. For the catalytic epoxidation of 1-octene as the model substrate over 232, even after three cycles the catalyst still exhibited high conversions (96–98%) with a slight decrease of enantioselectivity from 32 to 27% ee along with the increase of cycles. The reaction was sensitive to the temperature, and the observed enantioinduction could be interpreted in terms of the trajectory of olefin accessible to the active catalyst.

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\$$

## 3.5.4. Nanocrystalline MgO

The heterogenization of homogeneous catalysts represents a complicated conceptual transfer from molecular chemistry to surface metallorganic chemistry, eventually to achieve a single-site catalyst with the retention of activity and enantioselectivity. In 2004, Choudary et al. successfully evolved a single-site catalyst from a complex system based on nanocrystalline MgO, since the nanomaterial holds a well-defined shape and size. And nanosized heterogeneous catalysts afforded chiral epoxy ketones with moderate to good yields and impressive enantioselectivities for the asymmetric epoxidation of chalcones coming from the Claisen-Schmidt condensation of benzaldehydes and acetophenones. And nanocrystalline MgO (NAP—

Table 45. Homogeneous and Heterogeneous Catalyst Systems

				ctionali tuted ol							su	functiona bstituted	dized d olefin			
												nitro				
	terminal	di-	tri-							tri-	tetra-	alkene	enyne	compd	hyde	este
m:				Hom	oger	neous	Cataly			-						
									E	E	М					
	E	т						н	п	Ŀ	IVI					
					C											
		Ö			Э											
	ь	т			т											
	T.		тт			тт	T.						T.	E		7./
			п		E	п	Ŀ						L	Ł		$\mathbf{M}$
					S											
		S														
		3.5			~											
	M	M			$\mathbf{s}$									-		
	_													$\mathbf{s}$		
						$\mathbf{s}$			$\mathbf{S}$							
ketone	S									Η			Е	E		Η
aldehyde					L	$\mathbf{s}$			$\mathbf{S}$							
		$\mathbf{S}$	$\mathbf{M}$		$\mathbf{S}$	$\mathbf{S}$			Μ							
	L	$\mathbf{S}$														
Mg																
Zn												$\mathbf{S}$		$\mathbf{E}$		
Ru	$\mathbf{S}$	Η			$\mathbf{M}$											
MTO		$\mathbf{M}$				L										
Ni	$\mathbf{M}$	L		$\mathbf{M}$												
sulfoniumylide		$\mathbf{M}$													$\mathbf{E}$	
-				Uoto	***	00110	Cotols	at Creatam								
Tr;				Hete	roge	neous	Catary			Q						
										В						
								п								
	C	C			C				п				C			
	20	5	тт		2	тт							5			
			п			п										
		5														
			тт			тт								E		
	Н		Н		Н	Н								TT		
	3.6													E		
	M															
														3.6		$\mathbf{E}$
K H/alumina														$\mathbf{M}$		
	polyhydroxyl ketone aldehyde W/Mo Li Mg Zn Ru MTO	Ti V Fe E Ru S Mn L Mo Mn E Cr S Co M Pd S Ru M La Yb Sm Gd Ca simple ketone polyhydroxyl ketone aldehyde  W/Mo L Li Mg Zn Ru S MTO Ni M sulfoniumylide  Ti Ta Co Ru S Mn E Cr S PTC M FBS H BINOL polyamino acid amino acid Cu nano MgO	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Ti	Substituted of			Substitute   Sub				Substitute   Sub	Substitute   Sub	Part   Part	Part	Part

MgO) was found to be more active than both MgO (NA-MgO) prepared conventionally and commercial MgO (CM-MgO) in the condensation and epoxidation reactions. In this case, the ee value of the product was determined to be 90% for NAP-MgO, 60% for NA-MgO, and 0% for CM-MgO, respectively. The high enantioselectivity of NAP-MgO could be assigned to the presence of electron-withdrawing groups on either of the two aromatic rings in chalcone, which facilitated the formation of resonance-stable oxyanion.

#### 3.5.5. TBHP+KF/Alumina

Although some metal-containing heterogeneous catalysts can be used for the epoxidation of electron-deficient alkenes, 611 the reactions are commonly carried out with hydroperoxides in the presence of a base. 612 Basic solids have been hardly used in the oxidation reactions, 613 and, so far, two systems have been developed to activate the oxidant with a solid base. Hydrotalcites are able to activate hydrogen peroxide by the abstraction of a proton and to

generate hydroperoxide anion acting as the nucleophilic reagent for the epoxidation of electron-deficient alkenes. 614,615 Importantly, this system uses hydrogen peroxide as the oxidant, which is preferred in industry. The other system uses KF/alumina as a solid base to activate anhydrous alkyl hydroperoxides. 616,617 In 2001, Fraile et al. reported the application of two heterogeneous systems, i.e., H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>+hydrotalcite and TBHP+KF/alumina in the epoxidation of two chiral alkenes bearing different electron-withdrawing groups, derived from D-glyceraldehyde. 618 The results showed that, for the epoxidation of these chiral alkenes, the system of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>+hydrotalcite presented some drawbacks, such as the generation of byproducts and the low diastereoselectivity; however, the system of TBHP+KF/alumina was highly efficient and selective with the advantage of easy workup, leading to a de of up to 50%.

### 4. Conclusions

This review has systematically summarized the existing homogeneous and heterogeneous catalytic

systems for the asymmetric epoxidations. Although much progress has been made in recent decades, from a practical viewpoint the results cited in this review are still far from satisfaction. In many systems, there is still a large space to improve the enantioselectivity and chemoselectivity of the asymmetric epoxidations. Since chiral epoxides are very important building blocks for the synthesis of enantiomerically pure complex molecules, in particular of biologically active compounds and pharmaceuticals, more attention will still be paid to the progress of this field. Generally, in this field the heterogenization of homogeneous chiral catalysts and the development of highly efficient chiral catalysts derived from inexpensive raw materials via a convenient route will be prospective. Additionally, more detailed understanding of the mechanism should be addressed in the future, to design highly efficient catalysts for required individual reactions.

# 5. Appendix: A Cross-Referenced Table

Table 45 is a summary of homogeneous and heterogeneous catalyst systems.

#### 6. References

- (1) Smith, G. J. Synthesis 1984, 8, 629.
- (2) Besse, P.; Veschambre, H. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 8885.
  (3) Schurig, V.; Betschinger, F. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 873.
- (4) Jacobsen, E. N.; Pfaltz, A.; Yamamoto, H., Eds. Comprehensive Asymmetric Catalysis; Springer: Berlin, 1999; Vols. I–III.
- (5) Noyori, R. Asymmetric Catalysis. In Organic Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 1994.
- (6) Mijs, W. J.; De Jonge, C. R. H. I. Organic Syntheses by Oxidation with Metal Compounds; Plenum: New York, 1986.
- (7) Hudlický, M. Oxidations in Organic Chemistry; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1990.
- (8) Jacobsen, E. N. In Comprehensive Organometallic Chemistry II;
  (8) Abel, E. W., Stone, F. G. A., Wilkinson, G., Eds.; Elsevier Science: Oxford, 1995; Vol. 12, p 1097.
  (9) Bryliakov, K. P.; Talsi, E. P.; Stako, S. N.; Kholdeeva, O. A.; Popov, S. A.; Tkachev, A. V. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2003, 194, 70
- (10) Katsuki, T.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1980, 102, 5974.
- (11) Merrifield, R. B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1963**, *85*, 2149. (12) Vankelecom, I. F. J.; Tas, D.; Parton, R. F.; de Vyver, V. V.;
- Jacobs, P. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1996, 35, 1346. (13) Gravert, D. J.; Janda, K. D. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 489
- (14) De, B. B.; Lohray, B. B.; Sivaram, S.; Dhal, P. K. J. Polym. Sci. Part A: Polym. Chem. 1997, 35, 1809.
- (15) Karjalainen, J. K.; Hormi, O. E. O.; Sherrington, D. C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 1563.
- (16) Angelino, M. D.; Laibinis, P. E. Macromolecules 1998, 31, 7581.
- Canali, L.; Cowan, E.; Deleuze, H.; Gibson, C. L.; Sherrington, D. C. Chem. Commun. 1998, 2561.
- (18) Kim, G.-J.; Shin, J.-H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 6827.
- (19) Wentworth, P., Jr.; Janda, K. D. Chem. Commun. 1999, 1917.
  (20) Song, C. E.; Roh, E. J.; Yu, B. M.; Chi, D. Y.; Kim, S. C.; Lee, K.-J. Chem. Commun. 2000, 615.
- (21) Sellner, H.; Karjalainen, J. K.; Seebach, D. Chem. Eur. J. 2001, 7. 2873
- Guo, H.-C.; Shi, X.-Y.; Qiao, Z.; Hou, S.-C.; Wang, M. Chem. Commun. 2002, 118. (22)
- Corriu, R. J. P.; Leclercq, D. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1996, 35,
- (24) Sutra, P.; Brunel, D. Chem. Commun. 1996, 2485.
  (25) Rao, Y. V. S.; de Vos, D. E.; Bein, T.; Jacobs, P. A. Chem. Commun. 1997, 355.
- (26) Frunza, L.; Kosslick, H.; Landmesser, H.; Hoft, E.; Fricke, R. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 123, 179.
- (27) Inagaki, S.; Guan, S.; Fukushima, Y.; Ohsuma, T.; Terasaki, O. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 9611.
- (28) Asefa, T.; Maclachlan, M. J.; Coombs, N.; Ozin, G. A. Nature 1999, 402, 867.
- (29) Choudary, B. M.; Kantam, M. L.; Bharathi, B.; Sreekanth, P.; Figueras, P. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2000, 159, 417.
- (30) Choudary, B. M.; Chowdari, N. S.; Kantam, M. L.; Santhi, P. L. Catal. Lett. 2001, 76, 213.

- (31) Bigi, F.; Moroni, L.; Maggi, R.; Sartori, G. Chem. Commun. 2002,
- Vogtle, F.; Gestermann, S.; Hesse, R.; Schwierz, H.; Windisch, B. Prog. Polym. Sci. 2000, 25, 987.
- (33) Sellner, H.; Frechet, J. M. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2001, 40,
- (34) Sellner, H.; Hametner, K.; Gnther, D.; Seebach, D. J. Catal. **2003**, 215, 87,
- (35) Ogunwumi, S. B.; Bein, T. Chem. Commun. 1997, 901.
- Sabater, M. J.; Corma, A.; Domenech, A.; Fornes, V.; Garcia, H. *Chem. Commun.* **1997**, 1285.
- Pozzi, G.; Cinato. F.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S. Chem. Commun. **1998**, 877
- Cavazzini, M.; Manfredi, A.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S.; Pozzi, G. Chem. Commun. 2000, 2171.
- (39) Song, C. E.; Roh, E. J. Chem. Commun. 2000, 837.
  (40) Sharpless, K. B. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 2024.
- (41) Henbest, H. B.; Wilson, R. A. L. J. Chem. Soc. 1957, 1958
- (42)Sharpless, K. B.; Michaelson, R. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1973, 95, 6136
- (43)Michaelson, R. C.; Palermo, R. E.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1977, 99, 1990.
- (44) Berrisford, D. J.; Bolm, C.; Sharpless, K. B. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. **1995**, 34, 1059.
- Murase, N.; Hoshino, Y.; Oishi, M.; Yamamoto, H. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 338.
- (46) Hoshino, Y.; Yamamoto, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 10452.
  (47) Bolm, C.; Kühn, T. Synlett 2000, 899.
- Gao, Y.; Hanson, R. M.; Klunder, J. M.; Ko, S. Y.; Masamune, H.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 5765.
- Woodard, S. S.; Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1991**, 113, 106.
- Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 113.
- (51) Yun-Dong, W.; Lai, D. K. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 13, 110.
  (52) Adam, W.; Korb, M. N. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 1131.
  (53) Takata, T.; Ando, W. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1986, 59, 1275.
- (54) Dussault, P. H.; Lee, R. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 4485.
- (55) Mostowicz, D.; Jurczak, M.; Hamann, H.-J.; Höft, E.; Chmielewski, M. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 11, 2617.
- (56) Hamann, H.-J.; Höft, E.; Chmielewski, M.; Maciejewski, S. *Chirality* **1993**, *5*, 338.
- Hamann, H.-J., Höft, E., Mostowicz, D., Mishnev, A., Urbanczyk-Lipkowska, Z., Chmielewski, M. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53*, 185.
- Lattanzi, A.; Bonadies, F.; Scettri, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1997**, 8, 2141.
- (59) Corey, E. J. J. Org. Chem. **1990**, 55, 1693.
- (60) Rossiter, B. E. In Asymmetric Synthesis; Morrison, J. D., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1985; p 193.
- Finn, M. G.; Sharpless, K. B. In Asymmetric Synthesis; Morrison, J. D., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1985; p 247.
- (62) Lattanzi, A.; Iannece, P.; Scettri, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43,
- (63) Lattanzi, A.; Iannece, P.; Vicinanza, A.; Scettri, A. Chem. Commun. 2003, 1440.
- Pérez, Y.; Hierro, I.; Fajardo, M.; Otero, A. J. Organomet. Chem. **2003**, 679, 220,
- Durfee, L. D.; Latesky, S. L.; Rothwell, I. P.; Huffman, J. C.; Folting, K. Inorg. Chem. 1985, 24, 4569
- Butler, A.; Clague, M. J.; Meister, G. E. Chem. Rev. 1994, 94,
- (67)Conte, V.; Furia, F. D.; Licini, G. Appl. Catal. A: Gen. 1997, 157, 335.
- Glas, H.; Herdtweck, E.; Artus, G. R. J.; Thiel, W. R. Inorg. Chem. 1998, 37, 3644.
- (69) Bolm, C. Coord. Chem. Rev. 2003, 237, 245.
- Gould, E. S.; Hiatt, R. R.; Irwin, K. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1968, 90, 4573.
- (71) Curci, R.; Furia, F. D.; Testi, R.; Modena, G. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2 **1974**, 752.
- (72) Sharpless, K. B.; Verhoeven, T. R. Aldrichim. Acta 1979, 12, 63. (73) Mimoun, H.; Mignard, M.; Brechot, P.; Saussine, L. J. Am. Chem.
- Soc. 1986, 108, 3711.
- (74) Mimoun, H. Catal. Today 1987, 1, 281.
  (75) Hanson, R. M.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 1922.
- (76) Rossiter, B. E.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Org. Chem. 1984, 49, 3707.
- (77) Karjalainen, J. K.; Hormi, O. E.; Sherrington, D. C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 3895.
- Hoshino, Y.; Murase, N.; Oishi, M.; Yamamoto, H. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2000, 73, 1653.
- (79) Freeman, F. Organic Syntheses by Oxidation with Metal Compounds; Mijs, W. J., Jonge, C. R., Eds.; Plenum: New York, 1986;
- (80) Makita, N.; Hoshino, Y.; Yamamoto, H. Angew. Chem. 2003, 115,
- (81) Wu, H.-L.; Uang, B.-J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 2625.
- Adam, W.; Beck, A. K.; Pichota, A.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Seebach, D.; Vogla, N.; Zhang, R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2003**, *14*, 1355. Adam, W.; Rao, P. B.; Degen, H.-G.; Saha-Möller, C. R. *J. Am.*
- Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 5654.

- (84) Aoki, M.; Seebach, D. Helv. Chim. Acta 2001, 84, 187.
- (85) Adam, W.; Alsters, P. L.; Neumann, R.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Seebach, D.; Zhang, R. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 725.
- (86) Jacobsen, E. N.; Zhang, W.; Guler, M. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 6703.
- (87) Jacobsen, E. N.; Zhang, W.; Muci, A. R.; Ecker J. R.; Deng, L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 7063.
- (88) Zhang, W.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2296.
- (89) Mukaiyama, T.; Yamada, T.; Nagata, T.; Imagawa, K. Chem. Lett. 1993, 327.
- Adam, W.; Jeko, J.; Levai, A.; Nemes, C.; Patonay, T.; Sebok, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 3666.
- Paluki, M.; McCormick, G. J.; Jacobsen, E. N. Tetrahedron Lett. **1995**, 36, 5457
- Pietikäinen, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 1001
- (93) Rudolph, J.; Reddy, K. L.; Chang, J. P.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 6189.
- (94) Francis, M. B.; Jacobsen, E. N. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38.937
- (95) Lane, B. S.; Burgess, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 2933.
- Shelnutt, J. A.; Song, X.-Z.; Ma, J.-G.; Jia, S.-L.; Jentzen, W.; Medforth, C. J. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1998, 27, 31.
- (97) Meunier, B. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 1411
- (98) Collman, J. P.; Zhang, X. M.; Lee, V. J.; Uffelman, E. S.; Brauman, J. I. Science 1993, 261, 1404.
  (99) Nakagawa, H.; Sei, Y.; Yamaguchi, K.; Nagano, T.; Higuchi, T.
- J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2004, 219, 221.
- (100) Reginato, G.; Bari, L. D.; Salvadori, P.; Guilard, R. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 7, 1165.
- (101) Adam, W.; Prikhodovski, S.; Roschmann, K. J.; Saha-Möller C. R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 2677.
- (102) Boitrel, B.; Baveux-Chambenot V. New J. Chem. 2003, 27, 942.
- (103) Liu, W.-S.; Zhang, R.; Huang, J.-S.; Che, C.-M.; Peng, S.-M. *J. Organomet. Chem.* **2001**, *634*, 34.
- (104) Gross, Z.; Ini, S.; Kapon, M.; Cohen, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996,
- 37, 7325. (105) Berkessel, A.; Frauenkron, M. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1
- 1997, 2265. (106) Lai, T. S.; Zhang, R.; Cheung, K. K.; Kwong, H. L.; Che, C. M. Chem. Commun. 1998, 1583.
- (107) Srivastava, T. S.; Fleischer, E. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1970, 92, 5518.
- (108) Halterman, R. L.; Jan, S. T.; Nimmons, H. L.; Standlee, D. J.; Khan, M. A. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 11257
- Halterman, R. L.; Jan, S. T.; Abdulwali, A. H.; Standlee, D. J. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 11277.

- (110) Gross, Z.; Ini, S. J. Org. Chem. **1997**, 62, 5514. (111) Gross, Z.; Ini, S. Org. Lett. **1999**, 1, 2077. (112) Zhang, R.; Yu, W.-Y.; Lai, T.-S.; Che, C.-M. Chem. Commun. **1999**, 409.
- Zhang, R.; Yu, W. Y.; Wong, K. Y.; Che, C. M. J. Org. Chem. **2001**, *66*, 8145.
- (114) Halterman, R. L.; Jan, S. T. J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 5253.
  (115) Collman, J. P.; Gagne, R. R.; Reed, C. A.; Halbert, T. R.; Lang, G.; Robinson, W. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1975, 97, 1427.
  (116) Momenteau, M. Models of Hemoprotein Active Sites. In Hamil-
- ton, A. D., Ed.; Supramolecular Control of Structure and Reactivity; Wiley: New York, 1996; p 155.
- (117) Rose, E.; Lecas, A.; Quelquejeu, M.; Kossanyi, A.; Boitrel, B. Coord. Chem. Rev. 1998, 178–180, 1407.
- (118) Kalodimos, C.; Gerothanassis, I.; Rose, E.; Hawkes, G. E.; Pierattelli, R. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 2903.
- (119) Collman, J. P.; Wang, Z.; Straumanis, A.; Quelquejeu, M.; Rose, E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 460.
- (120) Zhang, W.; Loebach, J. L.; Wilson, S. R.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 2801.
- (121) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Ito, Y.; Matsumoto, N.; Katsuki, T. Tetrahedron Lett. **1990**, 31, 7345. (122) Katsuki, T. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. **1996**, 113, 87.
- (123) Rose, E.; Quelquejeu, M.; Pandian, R. P.; Lecas-Nawrocka, A.; Vilar, A.; Ricart, G.; Collman, J. P.; Wang, Z.; Straumanis, A. Polyhedron 2000, 19, 581.
- (124) Rose, E.; Cardon-Pilotaz, A.; Quelquejeu, M.; Bernard, N.; Kossanyi, A.; Desmazieres, B. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 3919.
   (125) Rose, E.; Ren, Q.-Z.; Andrioletti, B. Chem. Eur. J. 2004, 10, 224.

- (126) O'Malley, S.; Kodadek, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 9116.
  (127) Groves, J. T.; Myers, R. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1983, 105, 5791.
  (128) Collman, J. P.; Lee, V. J.; Zhang, X.; Ibers, J. A.; Brauman, J. I. Chem. Commun. 1992, 1647.
- (129) Naruta, Y.; Maruyama, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 4553.
- (130) Naruta, Y.; Tani, F.; Maruyama, K. Chem. Lett. 1989, 1269.
- (131) Naruta, Y.; Tani, F.; Ishihara, N.; Maruyama, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113, 6865
- (132) Naruta, Y.; Tani, F.; Maruyama, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 6323.
- Naruta, Y.; Ishihara, N.; Tani, F.; Maruyama, K. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. **1993**, 66, 158.
- (134) Proess, G.; Hevesi, L. J. Mol. Catal. 1993, 80, 395.

- (135) Perollier, C.; Pecaut, J.; Ramasseul, R.; Marchon, J.-C. Inorg. Chem. 1999, 38, 3758.
- (136) Boitrel, B.; Baveux-Chambenoit, V.; Richard, P. Eur. J. Inorg. Chem. 2002, 1666.
- (137) Smith, J. R. L.; Reginato, G. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 2543.
  (138) Zhang, R.; Yu, W.-Y.; Lai, T.-S.; Che, C.-M. Chem. Commun. 1999, 1791.
- Galardon, E.; Lukas, M.; Le Maux, P.; Simonneaux, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 2753.
- (140) O'Malley, S.; Kodadek, T. Organometallics 1992, 11, 2299. (141) Galardon, E.; Le Maux, P.; Simonneaux, G. Chem. Commun.
- 1997, 927. (142) Lo, W.-C.; Che, C.-M.; Cheng, K.-F.; Mak, T. C. W. Chem. Commun. 1997, 1205.
- (143) Frauenkron, M.; Berkessel, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1997, 38, 7175.
- (144) Galardon, E.; Roue, S.; Le Maux, P.; Simonneaux, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 2333.
- (145) Gross, Z.; Galili, N.; Simkhovich, L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 1571.
- (146) Simonneaux, G.; Le Maux, P. Coord. Chem. Rev. 2002, 228, 43.
- Le Maux, P.; Bahri, H.; Simonneaux, G. Chem. Commun. 1991, (147)
- (148) Lai, T. S.; Kwong, L. H.; Che, C. M.; Peng, S. M. Chem. Commun. 1997, 2373
- (149) Scharbert, B.; Zeisberger, E.; Paulus, E. J. Organomet. Chem. 1995, 493, 143
- Ini, S.; Kapon, M.; Cohen, S.; Gross, Z. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1996**, 7, 659.
- (151)Farrall, M. J.; Alexis, M.; Trecarten, M. New. J. Chem. 1983, 7,
- (152) Berkessel, A.; Kaise, P.; Lex, J. Chem. Eur. J. 2003, 9, 4746.
- (153) Groves, J. T.; Quinn, R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1985**, 107, 5790. (154) Leung, W. H.; Che, C. M.; Yeung, C. H.; Poon, C. K. Polyhedron **1993**, 12, 2331.
- (155) Lai, T.-S.; Kwong, H.-L.; Zhang, R.; Che, C.-M. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 1998, 3559.
- (156) Le Maux, P.; Lukas, M.; Simonneaux, G. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. **2003**, 206, 95.
- (157) Glaser, R.; Geresh, S.; Blumenfeld, J.; Twaik, M. Tetrahedron **1978**, 34, 2405
- (158) Aviron-Violet, P.; Colleuille, Y.; Varagnat, J. J. Mol. Catal. 1979,
- (159) Le Maux, P.; Massonneau, V.; Simonneaux, G. Tetrahedron 1988, 44, 1409.
- (160) Mansuy, D. Coord. Chem. Rev. 1993, 125, 129.
- (161) Montanari, F., Casella, L., Eds.; Metalloporphyrins Catalyzed
- (161) Montanari, F., Casella, L., Eds.; Metalloporphyrins Catalyzed Oxidations; Kluwer Academic Publishers: Dordrecht, 1994.
  (162) Vilain-Deshayes, S.; Robert, A.; Maillard, P.; Meunier, B.; Momenteau, M. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 113, 23.
  (163) Collman, J. P.; Lee, V. J.; Kellen-Yuen, C. J.; Zhang, X.; Ibers, J. A.; Brauman, J. I. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 692.
  (164) Vilain-Deshayes, S.; Maillard, P.; Momenteau, M. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 113, 201.
  (165) Rosenfeld, S. M., Keeh, P. M., Eds.; The Cyclophanes; Academic Press: New York, 1983; Vol. 1, p 2.
  (166) Rispens, M. T.; Manfredi, A.; Pozzi, G.; Banfi, S.; Quici, S. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1998, 136, 13.
  (167) Collman, J. P.; Brauman, J. I.; Hampton, P. D.; Tanka, H.; Bohle,

- Collman, J. P.; Brauman, J. I.; Hampton, P. D.; Tanka, H.; Bohle, D. S.; Hembre, R. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1990**, 112, 7980. (168) Miura, K.; Katsuki, T. Synlett **1999**, 783.
- (169) Konishi, K.; Oda, K.-I.; Nishida, K.; Aida, T.; Inoue, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 1313.
  (170) Collman, J. P.; Lee, V. J.; Zhang, X.; Ibers, J. A.; Brauman, J. I. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 3834.
- (171) Lai, T.-S.; Ng, K.-H.; Liu, H.-Y.; Chang, C.-K.; Yeung, L.-L. Synlett **2002**, 1475.
- (172) Sundermeyer, J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1993, 32, 1144.
- (173) Jacobsen, E. N. Catalytic Asymmetric Synthesis; Ojima, I. Ed.; VCH: Weinheim, 1993; p 159.
- (174) Minutolo, F.; Pini, D.; Salvadori, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 3375.
- (175) Irie, R.; Noda, K.; Matsumoto, N.; Katsuki, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1991, 2, 481.
- Lee, N. H.; Muci, A. R.; Jacobsen, E. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 5055
- (177) Du, X.-D.; Yu, X.-D. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 126, 109.
- (178) Paquette, L. A., Ed. Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis; J. Wiley & Sons: New York, 1995; p 4585.
- (179) Canali, L.; Sherrington, D. C. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1999, 28, 85.
- (180) Ito, Y. N.; Katsuki, T. *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1999**, *72*, 603. (181) McGarrigle, E. M.; Gilheany, D. G. *Chem. Rev.* **2005**, in press.
- (182) Janssen, K. B. M.; Laquire, I.; Dehaen, W.; Parton, R. F.; Vankelecom, I. F. J.; Jacobs, P. A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1997**, 8, 3481.
- (183) Lopez, J.; Liang, S.; Bu, X. R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 4199.
- (184) Lopez, J.; Mintz, E. A.; Hsu, F.-L.; Bu, X. R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1998**, 9, 3741.
- (185) Daly, A. M.; Dalton, C. T.; Renehan, M. F.; Gilheany, D. G. Tetrahedron Lett. **1999**, 40, 3617.

- (186) Sasaki, I.; Pujol, D.; Gaudemer, A. Inorg. Chim. Acta 1987, 134,
- (187) Annis, D. A.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 4147.
- (188) Schwenkreis, T.; Berkessel, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 4785. (189) Berkessel, A.; Frauenkron, M.; Schwenkreis, T.; Steinmetz, A.;
- Baum, G.; Fenske, D. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **1996**, *113*, 321. (190) Zhao, S.-H.; Ortiz, P. R.; Keys, B. A.; Davenport, K. G. *Tetra-*
- hedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2725.
- (191) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Bhatt, A. K. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 110, 33.
- Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Iyer, P.; Bhatt, A. K. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **1997**, *120*, 101.
- (193) Kim, G.-J.; Shin, J.-H. Catal. Lett. 1999, 63, 83.
- (194) Mikame, D.; Hamada, T.; Irie, R.; Katsuki, T. Synlett 1995, 827.
- (195) Palucki, M.; Pospisil, P. J.; Zhang, W.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1994**, 116, 9333.
- (196) Kim, G.-J.; Park, D.-W.; Tak, Y.-S. *Catal. Lett.* **2000**, *65*, 127. (197) Ahn, K.-H.; Park, S. W.; Choi, S.; Kim, H.-J.; Moon, C. J.
- Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 2485.
- (198) Murahashi, S.-I.; Noji, S.; Komiya N. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2004, 346, 195.
- (199) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Patel, S. T.; Jasra, R. V. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry.* **2001**, *12*, 433. (200) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Singh, S.; Ahmad,
- I.; Jasra, R. V.; Vyas, A. P. *J. Catal.* **2004**, 224, 229. (201) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Ahmed, I.; Singh,
- S.; Jasra, R. V. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2003, 203, 69.
- (202) Liu, X.-W.; Tang, N.; Liu W.-S.; Tan, M.-Y. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2004, 212, 353.
- (203) Senanayke, C. H.; Smith, G. B.; Fredenburgh, L. E.; Liu, J.; Ryan, K. M.; Roberts, F. E.; Larsen, R. D.; Verhoeven, T. R.; Reider, P. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 3271.
- (204) (a) Hashihayata, T.; Ito, Y.; Katsuki, T. Synlett 1996, 1079; (b) Hashihayata, T.; Ito, Y.; Katsuki, T. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 9541.
  (205) Borriello, C.; Litto, R. D.; Panunzi, A.; Ruffo, F. Tetrahedron:
- Asymmetry **2004**, 15, 681.
- (206) Bousquet, C.; Gilheany, D. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1995**, *36*, 7739. (207) Imanishi, H.; Katsuki, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1997**, *38*, 251. (208) (a) Dalton, C. T.; Ryan, K. M.; Wall, V. M.; Bousquet, C.; Gilheany, D. G. Top. Catal. 1998, 5, 75; (b) Dalton, C. T.; Ryan, K. M.; Langan, I. J.; Coyne, J.; Gilheany, D. G. J. Mol. Catal.
- A: Chem. 2002, 187, 179. (209) Larrow, J. F.; Schaus, S. E.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 7420.
- (210) Brandes, B. D.; Jacobsen, E. N. Synlett 2001, 1013
- (211) Jacobsen, E. N. Acc. Chem. Res. 2000, 33, 421.
- (212) Adam, W.; Gelalcha, F. G.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Stegmann, V. R. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 1915.
- (213) Bandini, M.; Cozzi, P. G.; Melchiorre, P.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 3357.
- (214) Bandini, M.; Cozzi, P. G.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2000, 39, 2327
- (215) Bandini, M.; Cozzi, P. G.; Umani-Ronchi, A. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 835,
- (216) Schaus, S. E.; Brånalt, J.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 403,
- (217) Plattner, D. A.; Feichtinger, D.; El-Bahraoui, J.; Wiest, O. Int. J. Mass Spectrom. 2000, 195/196, 351
- (218) Bryliakov, K. P.; Babushkin, D. E.; Talsi, E. P. J. Mol. Catal. A:
- Chem. 2000, 158, 19. (219) Adam, W.; Mock-Knoblauch, C.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Herderich, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 9685.
- (220) Campbell, K. A.; Lashley, M. R.; Wyatt, J. K.; Nantz, M. H.; Britt, R. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 5710.
- (221) Feth, M. P.; Bolm, C.; Hildebrand, J. P.; Khler, M.; Beckmann,
- O.; Bauer, M.; Ramamonjisoa, R.; Bertagnolli, H. Chem. Eur. J. 2003, 9, 1348.
- (222) (a) O'Mahony, C. P.; McGarrigle, E. M.; Renehan, M. F.; Ryan, K. M.; Kerrigan, N. J.; Bousquet, C.; Gilheany, D. G. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 3435; (b) Kerrigan, N. J.; Langan, I. J.; Dalton, C. T.; Daly, A. M.; Bousquet, C.; Gilheany, D. G. Tetrahedron Lett. **2002**, 43, 2107.
- (223) Mukaiyama, T.; Takai, T.; Yamada, T.; Rhode, O. Chem. Lett. **1990**, 1661
- Yamada, T.; Takai, T.; Rhode, O.; Mukaiyama, T. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1991, 64, 2109.
- (225) Takai, T.; Hata, T.; Yoruzu, K.; Mukaiyama, T. Chem. Lett. 1992,
- (226) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Bhatt, A. K.; Iyer, P. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 121, 25.
- (227) Barnard, C. F. J.; Russell, M. J. H. in Comprehensive Coordination Chemistry; Wilkinson, G., Gillard, R. D., McCleverty, J. A., Eds.; Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1987; Vol. 5, Chapter 51, p 1099.
- (228) Reichert, B. E.; West, B. O. J. Organomet. Chem. 1972, 36, C29.
- (229) Zhou, X.-G.; Huang, J.-S.; Yu, X.-Q.; Zhou, Z.-Y.; Che, C. M. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton Trans. 2000, 1075.
  (230) Takeda, T.; Irie, R.; Shinoda, Y.; Katsuki, T. Synlett 1999, 1157.
  (231) Katsuki, T. Synlett 2003, 281.

- (232) Enders, D.; Zhu, J.; Raabe, G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1996, 35,
- (233) Elston, C. L.; Jackson, R. F. W.; MacDonald, S. J. F.; Murray, P. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1997, 36, 410.

  (234) Carde, L.; Davies, H.; Geller, T. P.; Roberts, S. M. Tetrahedron

- (234) Carde, L., Bavies, H., Gener, T. F., Roberts, S. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 5421. (235) Corey, E. J.; Zhang, F.-Y. Org. Lett. 1999, 1, 1287. (236) Porter, M. J.; Roberts, S. M.; Skidmore, J. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 1999, 7, 2145.
- Nemoto, T.; Ohshima, T.; Shibasaki, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 9569
- (238) Porter, M. J.; Skidmore, J. Chem. Commun. 2000, 1215.
  (239) Frohn, M.; Shi, Y. Synthesis 2000, 14, 1979.
- (240) Bougauchi, M.; Watanabe, S.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H.; Shibasaki, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 2329.
- (241) Nemoto, T.; Ohshima, T.; Yamaguchi, K.; Shibasaki, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 2725.
- (242) Daikai, K.; Kamaura, M.; Inanaga, J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 7321.
- (243) Jacobsen, E. N.; Deng, L.; Furukawa, Y.; Martinez, L. E. *Tetrahedron* 1994, 50, 4323.
  (244) Yang, D.; Yip, Y. C.; Tang, M. W.; Wong, M. K.; Zheng, J. H.; Cheung, K. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 491.
- Armstrong, A.; Hayter, B. R. Chem. Commun. 1998, 621.
- (246) Solladié-Cavallo, A.; BouKrat, L. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 3531.
- (247) Seki, M.; Furutani, T.; Imashiro, R.; Kuroda, T.; Yamanaka, T.; Harada, N.; Arakawa, H.; Kusama, M.; Hashiyama, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 8201.
- Wu, X.-Y.; She, X.-G.; Shi, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 8792. (249) Watanabe, S.; Kobayashi, Y.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H.; Bougauchi, M.; Shibasaki, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 7353
- Watanabe, S.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H.; Bougauchi, M.; Shibasaki, M.
- J. Org. Chem. **1998**, 63, 8090. (251) Daikai, K.; Hayano, T.; Kino, R.; Furuno, H.; Kagawa, T.; Inanaga, J. Chirality **2003**, 15, 83.
- (252) Hanamoto, T.; Furuno, Y.; Sugimoto, Y.; Inanaga, J. Synlett 1997, 79.
- (253) Kroutil, W.; Mayon, P.; Lasterra-Sánchez, M. E.; Maddrell, S. J.; Robert, S. M.; Thornton, S. R.; Todd, C. J.; Tüter, M. Chem. Commun. 1996, 845.
- (254) Bougauchi, M.; Watanabe, S.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H.; Shibasaki, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 79.
- (255) Inanaga, J.; Furuno, H.; Hayano, T. Catal. Surv. Asia 2001, 5,
- (256) Inanaga, J.; Kagawa T. Patent EP 1,127,616; JP 2,001,232,211; JP 2,001,253,876.
- Ohshima, T.; Nemoto, T.; Tosaki, S.; Kakei, H.; Gnanadesikan, V.; Shibasaki, M. *Tetrahedron* **2003**, *59*, 10485.
- (258)Chen, R.-F.; Qian, C. H.; Vries, J. G. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 6919.
- (259)Terada, M.; Motoyama, Y.; Mikami, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 36, 6693
- Sasai, H.; Tokunaga, T.; Watanabe, S.; Suzuki, T.; Itoh, N.; Shibasaki, M. J. Org. Chem. **1995**, 60, 7388.
- (261) Qian, C. T.; Zhu, C. J.; Huang, T. S. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 2131.
- (262) Qian, C. T.; Huang, T. S.; Zhu, C. J.; Sun, J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 **1998**, 2097.
- (263)
- Chen, R.; Qian, C.; Vires, J. D. *Tetrahedron* **2001**, *57*, 9837. Kinoshita, T.; Okada, S.; Park, S.-P.; Matsunaga, S.; Shibasaki, (264)M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 4680.
- Lauret, C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 2359. Kumaraswamy, G.; Sastry, M. N. V.; Jena, N.; Kumar, K. R.; Vairamani, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2003, 14, 3797.
- (267) Mateos, J. L.; Menchaca, H. J. Org. Chem. 1964, 29, 2026.
- (268) Lovas, F. J.; Suenram, R. D. Chem. Phys. Lett. 1977, 51, 453. (269) Martinez, R. I.; Huie, R. E.; Herron, J. T. Chem. Phys. Lett. 1977,
- (270) Suenram, R. D.; Lovas, F. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 5117.
- (271) Edwards, J. O. Chem. Eng. News 1955, 33, 3336. (272) Montgomery, R. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1974, 96, 7820
- (273) Curci, R.; Fiorentino, M.; Troisi, L.; Edwards, J. O.; Pater, R.
- H. J. Org. Chem. 1980, 45, 4758. (274) Curci, R.; Fiorentino, M.; Serio, M. R. Chem. Commun. 1984,
- (275) Brown, D. S.; Marples, B. A.; Smith, P.; Walton, L. Tetrahedron **1995**, 51, 3587.
- Curci, R.; D'Accolti, L.; Fiorentino, M.; Rosa, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 5831.
- Yang, D.; Wang, X.-C.; Wong, M. K.; Yip, Y. C.; Tang, M. W. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 11311.
- (278) Tu, Y.; Wang, Z.-X.; Shi, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1996**, 118, 9806. (279) Wang, Z.-X.; Tu, Y.; Frohn, M.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. **1997**, 62,
- (280) Song, C. E.; Kim, Y. H.; Lee, K. C.; Lee, S. G.; Jin, B. W. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 2921.
- Murray, R. W. Chem. Rev. 1989, 89, 1187.
- Adam, W.; Curci, R.; Edwards, J. O. Acc. Chem. Res. 1989, 22,

- (283) Curci, R.; Dinoi, A.; Rubino, M. F. Pure Appl. Chem. 1995, 67,
- (284) Aggarwal, V. K.; Wang, M. F. Chem. Commun. 1996, 191.
- (285) Armstrong, A.; Ahmed, G.; Garnett, I.; Goacolou, K. Synlett 1997, 1075.

- (286) Denmark, S. E.; Forbes, D. C.; Hays, D. S.; DePue, J. S.; Wilde, R. G. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 1391.
  (287) Yang, D.; Wong, M. K.; Yip, Y. C. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 3887.
  (288) Denmark, S. E.; Wu, Z. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 8964.
  (289) Boehlow, T. R.; Buxton, P. C.; Grocock, E. L.; Marples, B. A.; Waddington, V. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 1839.
  (200) Denmark, S. E.; Wu, Z. L. Org. Chem. 1008, 62, 38410.

- (290) Denmark, S. E.; Wu, Z. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 2810. (291) Frohn, M.; Wang, Z.-X.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 6425. (292) Yang, D.; Yip, Y.-C.; Tang, M.-W.; Wong, M.-K.; Cheung, K.-K. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 9888.

- J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 9888.
  (293) Denmark, S. E.; Wu, Z. Synlett 1999, 847.
  (294) Yang, D. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 497.
  (295) Shi, Y. Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 488.
  (296) Yang, D.; Wong, M. K.; Yip, Y. C.; Wang, X.-C.; Tang, M. W.; Zheng, J. H.; Cheung, K. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 5943.
  (297) Adam, W.; Zhao, C.-G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1997, 8, 3995.
  (298) Denmark, S. E.; Wu, Z.; Crudden, C. M.; Matsuhashi, H. J. Org. Chom. 1907, 62, 8288 Chem. 1997, 62, 8288.
- (299) Stearman, C. J.; Behar, V. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 1943. (300) Bortolini, O.; Fogagnolo, M.; Fantin, G.; Maietti, S.; Medici, A.
- Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1113.
- (301) Meunier, B. New. J. Chem. **1992**, 16, 203. (302) Adam, W.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Zhao, C.-G. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1999**, 10, 2749.
- (303) Matsumoto, K.; Tomioka, K. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 631.
- (304) Mello, R.; Fiorentino, M.; Fusco, C.; Curci, R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1989**, 111, 6749.
- (305) Armstrong, A.; Hayter, B. R.; Moss, W. O.; Reeves, J. R.; Wailes, J. S. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 2057.
- (306) Klein, S.; Roberts, S. M. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2002,
- Shu, L.-H.; Shi, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 8721

- (308) Wang, Z.-X.; Cao, G.-A.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 7646. (309) Warren, J. D.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 7675. (310) Frohn, M.; Zhou, X.-M.; Zhang, J.-R.; Tang, Y.; Shi, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1999, 121, 7718.

  (311) Tian, H.-Q.; She, X.-G.; Shu, L.-H.; Yu, H.-W.; Shi, Y. J. Am.
- (811) Hall, H.-Q., She, A.-G., Shu, E.-H., Lu, H.-W., Shi, H.-S. Lin., Chem. Soc. **2000**, 122, 11551.
  (312) Shu, L.-H.; Shi, Y. Tetrahedron **2001**, 57, 5213.
  (313) Tian, H.-Q.; She, X.-G.; Xu, J.-X.; Shi, Y. Org. Lett. **2001**, 3, 1929.
  (314) Zhu, Y.-M.; Shu, L.-H.; Tu, Y.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. **2001**, 66,

- 1818.
- (315) Tian, H.-Q.; She, X.-G.; Shi, Y. Org. Lett. **2001**, 3, 715. (316) Wang, Z.-X.; Miller, S. M.; Anderson, O. P.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. **2001**, 66, 521.
- (317) Zaks, A.; Dodds, D. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 10419.
  (318) Lakner, F. J.; Cain, K. P.; Hager, L. P. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1997, 119, 443.
- (319) Bohé, L.; Lusinchi, M.; Lusinchi, X. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 141.
- (320) Shu, L.; Wang, P.; Gan, Y.; Shi, Y. Org. Lett. **2003**, *5*, 293. (321) Wang, Z.-X.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. **1997**, *6*2, 8622.
- (322) Wang, Z.-X.; Miller, S. M.; Anderson, O. P.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem.
- **1999**, *64*, 6443.
- (323) Shing, T. K. M.; Leung, G. Y. C. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 7545.
- (324) Shing, T. K. M.; Leung, G. Y. C.; Yeung. K. W. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 2159.
- (325) Shing, T. K. M.; Leung, G. Y. C.; Yeung. K. W. Tetrahedron Lett. **2003**, 44, 9225.
- (326) Ge, H.-Q.; Xia, Q.-H.; Ye, C.-P. Synlett 2004, 2046.
- (327) Tian, H.; She, X.; Yu, H.; Shu, L.; Shi, Y. J. Org. Chem. 2002,
- (328) Denmark, S. E.; Matsuhashi, H. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 67, 3479.
- (329) Armstrong, A.; Moss, W. O.; Reeves, J. R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 2779.
- (330) Anglada, J. M.; Bofill, J. M.; Olivella, S.; Sol, A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 4636.
- (331) Francisco, W. A.; Abu-Soud, H. M.; DelMonte, A. J.; Singleton, D. A.; Baldwin, T. O.; Raushel, F. M. Biochemistry 1998, 37,
- (332) Bez, G.; Zhao, C. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 7403.
- (333) Webb, K. S.; Ruszkay, S. J. Tetrahedron 1998, 54, 401
- (334) Travis, B. R.; Sivakumar, M.; Hollist, G. O.; Borhan, B. Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 1031.
- (335) Milliet, P.; Picot, A.; Lusinchi, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 17,
- (336) Milliet, P.; Picot, A.; Lusinchi, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 17, 1577.
- (337) Hanquet, G.; Lusinchi, X.; Milliet, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 6061.
- (338) Hanquet, G.; Lusinchi, X.; Milliet, P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 3941.
- (339) Lusinchi, X.; Hanquet, G. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 13727. (340) Bohé, L.; Hanquet, G.; Lusinchi, M.; Lusinchi, X. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 7271.

- (341) Page, P. C. B.; Rassias, G. A.; Bethell, D.; Schilling, M. B. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 2774.
  (342) Armstrong, A.; Ahmed, G.; Garnett, I.; Goacolou, K.; Wailes, J.
- S. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 2341.
- (343) Page, P. C. B.; Rassias, G. A.; Barros, D.; Bethell, D.; Schilling, M. B. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2000, 19, 3325.
   (344) Minakata, S.; Takemiya, A.; Nakamura, K.; Ryu, I.; Komatsu, V. C. L.; School, 1210.
- M. Synlett 2000, 1810.
- (345) Armstrong, A.; Drafan, A. G. Synlett 1998, 646.
  (346) Page, P. C. B.; Rassias, G. A.; Barros, D.; Ardakani, A.; Buckley, B.; Bethell, D.; Smith, T. A. D.; Slawin, A. M. Z. J. Org. Chem.
- **2001**, *66*, 6926. (347) Page, P. C. B.; Rassias, G. A.; Barros, D.; Ardakani, A.; Bethell,
- D.; Merifield, E. Synlett **2002**, 580. (348) Wong, M.-K.; Ho, L.-M.; Zheng, Y.-S.; Ho, C.-Y.; Yang, D. Org. Lett. **2001**, 3, 2587.
- (349) Lacour, J.; Monchaud, D.; Marsol, C. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 8257
- (350) Chaumette, P.; Mimoun, H.; Saussine, L. J. Organomet. Chem.
- 1983, 250, 291. Park, S.-W.; Kim, K.-J.; Yoon, S. S. Bull. Korean Chem. Soc. **2000**, 21, 446.
- Zhao, J.; Zhou, X.-G.; Santos, A. M.; herdtweck, E.; Romão, C. C.; Kühn, F. E. Dalton Trans. 2003, 3736.
- Tanaka, Y.; Nishimura, K.; Tomioka, K. Tetrahedron 2003, 59,
- Jacques, O.; Richards, S. J.; Jackson, R. F. W. Chem. Commun. (354)**2001**, 2712.
- Yu, H.-B.; Zheng, X.-F.; Lin, Z.-M.; Hu, Q.-S.; Huang, W.-S.; Pu, L. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 8149.
- Enders, D.; Kramps, L.; Zhu, J.-Q. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry **1998**, 9, 3959.
- Yang, R.-Y.; Dai, L.-X. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1994, 87, L1.
- (358) End, N.; Pfaltz, A. Chem. Commun. 1998, 589.
- (359) End, N.; Macko, L.; Zehnder, M.; Pfaltz, A. Chem. Eur. J. 1998, 4. 818.
- (360) Kureshi, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Iyer, P. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 124, 91.
- (361) Stoop, R. M.; Mezzetti, A. *Green Chem.* **1999**, *I*, 39. (362) Stoop, R. M.; Bachmann, S.; Valentini, M.; Mezzetti, A. *Orga-*
- Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 7479.
  Nishiyama, H.; Shimada, T.; Itoh, H.; Sugiyama, H.; Motoyama,
- (364)
- (364) Nisniyama, H.; Shimada, T.; Iton, H.; Sugiyama, H.; Motoyama, Y. Chem. Commun. 1997, 1863.
  (365) Bhor, S.; Tse, M. K.; Klawonn, M.; Döbler, C.; Mägerlein, W.; Bellera, M. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2004, 346, 263.
  (366) Balavoine, G.; Eskenazi, C.; Meunier, F.; Reviere, H. Tetrahedron
- Lett. 1984, 25, 3187.
  (367) Eskenazi, C.; Balavoine, G.; Meunier, F.; Reviere, H. Chem.
- Commun. 1985, 1111.
  Fisher, J. M.; Fulford, A.; Bennett, P. S. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem (368)
- 1992, 77, 229. Bailey, A. J.; Griffith, W. P.; White, A. J. P.; Williams, D. J.
- Chem. Commun. 1994, 1833.
  Bailey, A. J.; Griffith, W. P.; Savage, P. D. J. Chem. Soc., Dalton (370)
- Trans. 1994, 3537. Pezet, F.; Aït-Haddou, H.; Daran, J.-C.; Sasaki, I.; Balavoine,
- G. G. A. Chem. Commun. 2002, 510. (372) Goldstein, A. S.; Beer, R. H.; Drago, R. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
- 1994, 116, 2424. Fung, W. H.; Cheng, W. C.; Yu, W. Y.; Che, M. C.; Mark, T. C.
- W. Chem. Commun. 1995, 2007. (374) Stultz, L. K.; Binstead, R. A.; Reynolds, M. S.; Meyer, T. J. J.
- Am. Chem. Soc. 1995, 117, 2520. Yu, X.-Q.; Huang, J.-S.; Yu, W.-Y.; Che, C.-M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **2000**, *122*, 5337.
- (376) Hua, X.; Lappin, A. G. Inorg. Chem. 1995, 34, 992.
- (377) Huston, P.; Espenson, J. H.; Bakac, A. Inorg. Chem. 1993, 32,
- Yamazaki, S.; Espenson, J. H.; Huston, P. Inorg. Chem. 1993, 32, 4683.
- (379) Herrmann, W. A.; Fischer, R. W.; Scherer, W.; Rauch, M. U. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1993, 32, 157
- (380) Adam, W.; Herrmann, W. A.; Saha-Möller, C. R.; Shimizu, M. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1995, 97, 15.
  Vliet, M. C. A. V.; Arends, I. W. C. E.; Sheldon, R. A. Chem.
- Commun. **1999**, 821.
- (382) Boelow, T. D.; Spilling, C. D. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2717. (383) Herrmann, W. A.; Kühn, F. E.; Rauch, M. U.; Correia, J. D. G.;
- Artus, G. Inorg. Chem. 1995, 34, 2914. Herrmann, W. A.; Kühn, F. E.; Mattner, M. R.; Artus, G. R. J.;
- Geisberger, M. R.; Correia, J. D. G. J. Organomet. Chem. 1997, 538, 203.
- (385) Coperet, C.; Adolfsson, H.; Sharpless, K. B. Chem. Commun.
- 1997, 1565. Villa, P. D.; De, A. L.; Vos, D. E.; Montes, C. D.; Jacobs, P. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 8521.
- (387) Koola, J. D.; Kochi, J. K. Inorg. Chem. 1987, 26, 908.

- (388) Kinneary, J. F.; Wagler, T. R.; Burrows, C. J. Tetrahedron Lett.
- (389) Yoon, H.; Burrows, C. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 4087.
- (390) Kinneary, J. F.; Albert, J. S.; Burrows, C. J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 6124.
- (391) Gelling, O. J.; Vries, A. H. M. D.; Meetsma, A.; Rispens, M. T.; Bolhuis, F. V.; Feringa, B. L. *Tetrahedron* 1996, 52, 3521.
  (392) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Iyer, P.; Bhatt, A. K. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1998, 130, 41.
- (393) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Patel, S. T.; Iyer, P.; Suresh, E.; Dastidar, P. *J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem.* **2000**, *160*, 217.
- (394) Johnson, R. A.; Sharpless, K. B. In *Comprehensive Organic Synthesis*; Trost, B. M., Fleming, I., Eds.; Pergamon Press: Oxford, 1991; Vol. 7, p 389.
- (395) Koch, A.; Reymond, J.-L.; Lerner, R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 803.
- (396) Baird, C. P.; Taylor, P. C. Chem. Commun. 1995, 893.
- (397) Solladié-Cavallo, A.; Diep-Vohuule, A. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60,
- (398) Li, A.-H.; Dai, L.-X.; Aggarwal, V. K. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 2341.
  (399) Aggarwal, V. K.; Ford, J. G.; Fonquerna, S.; Admas, H.; Jones, R. V. H.; Fieldhouse, R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 8328.
- (400) Solladié-Cavallo, A.; Diep-Vohuule, A.; Sunjic, V.; Vinkovic, V.
- Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 1783.
  (401) Julienne, K.; Metzner, P.; Henryon, V.; Greiner, A. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 4532.
- (402) Hayakawa, R.; Shimizu, M. Synlett 1999, 1328
- (403) Solladié-Cavallo, A.; Roje, M.; Isarno, T.; Sunjic, V.; Vinkovic, V. Eur. J. Org. Chem. **2000**, 6, 1077
- (404) Zanardi, J.; Leriverend, C.; Aubert, D.; Julienne, K.; Metzner, P. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 5620.
- (405) Saito, T.; Akiba, D.; Sakairi, M.; Kanazawa, S. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 57.
- (406) Li, A.-H.; Dai, L.-X.; Hou, X.-L.; Huang, Y.-Z.; Li, F.-W. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 489.
- (407) Furukawa, N.; Sugihara, Y.; Fujihara, H. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 4222.
- (408) Breau, L.; Durst, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1991, 2, 367.
- (409) Hawkins, J. M.; Sharpless, K. B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28,
- (410) Bolm, C.; Ewald, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 3457.
- (411) Gärtner, H.; Salz, U.; Rüchardt, C. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1984, 23, 162
- (412) Macedo, E.; Moberg, C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 549. (413) Nordström, K.; Macedo, E.; Moberg, C. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 1604.
- (414) Lattanzi, A.; Bonadies, F.; Schiavo, A.; Scettri, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 2619.
  (415) Aggarwal, V. K.; Alonso, E.; Hynd, G.; Lydon, K. M.; Palmer, M. J.; Porcelloni, M.; Studley, J. R. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 1430
- (416) Aggarwal, V. K.; Coogan, M. P.; Stenson, R. A.; Jones, R. V. H.;
- (416) Aggarwal, V. K.; Coogan, M. F.; Steinson, R. R., Sonies, R. V. II., Fieldhouse, R.; Blacher, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2002, 2, 319.
  (417) Aggarwal, V. K.; Bae, I.; Lee, H.-Y.; Richardson, J.; Williams, D. T. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 3274.
  (418) Ishizaki, M.; Hoshino, O. Chirality 2003, 15, 300.
  (419) Minière, S.; Reboul, V.; Arrayás, R. G.; Metzner, P.; Carretero, J. C. Sunthasic 2003, 14, 2949.
- J. C. Synthesis **2003**, *14*, 2249. (420) Belal, R.; Meunier, B. *J. Mol. Catal.* **1988**, *44*, 187.
- (421) Kitajima, N.; Tamura, N.; Amagai, H.; Fukui, H.; Moro-oka, Y.; Mizutani, Y.; Kitagama, T.; Mathur, R.; Heerwegh, K.; Reed, C. A.; Randall, C. R.; Que, L., Jr.; Tatsumi, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. **1994**, 116, 9071.
- (422) Medina, J. C.; Gabriunas, N.; Paez-Mozo, E. J. Mol. Catal. A:
- Chem. 1997, 115, 233.

  (423) Anzenbacher, P., Jr.; Kral, V.; Jursikova, K.; Gunterova, J.; Kasal, A. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 118, 63.

  (424) Bhyrappa, P.; Young, J. K.; Moore, J. S.; Suslick, K. S. J. Mol.
- Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 113, 109.
  (425) Bhyrappa, P.; Young, J. K.; Moore, J. S.; Suslick, K. S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 5708.
- (426) Sherrington, D. C.; Hodge, P. Synthesis and Separations using Functional Polymers; John Wiley & Sons Inc.: Chichester, 1998.
- (427) Reger, T. S.; Janda, K. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 6929.
- (428) Leadbeater, N. E.; Marco, M. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102. 3217.
  (429) Fan, Q.-H.; Li, Y.-M.; Chan, A. S. C. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 3385.
  (430) Song, C. E.; Lee, S. G. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 3495.
- (431) Jacobsen, E. N. In Asymmetric Epoxidation of Unfunctionalized
- Olefins; Ojima, I., Ed.; VCH: New York, 1993; Chapter 4.2. (432) Hamada, T.; Daikai, K.; Irie R.; Katsuki, T. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1995, 6, 2441.
- (433) Choudary, B. M.; Valli, V. L. K.; Prasad, A. D. Chem. Commun. 1990, 1186.
- (434) Choudary, B. M.; Valli, V. L. K.; Prasad, A. D. Chem. Commun. **1990**, 721.
- (435) Corma, A.; Fuerte, A.; Iglesias, M.; Sanchez, F. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 107, 225.
- (436) Karjalainen, J. K.; Hormi, O. E. O.; Sherrington, D. C. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 2019.

- (437) Canali, L.; Karjalainen, J. K.; Sherrington, D. C.; Hormi, O. Chem. Commun. 1997, 23.
- (438) Meunier, D.; Piechaczyk, A.; Mallmann, A. D.; Basset, J. M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 3540.
  (439) Salvadori, P.; Pini, D.; Petri, A.; Mandoli, A. Catalytic Heteroperature.
- geneous Enantioselective Dihydroxylation and Epoxidation. In *Chiral Catalyst Immobilization and Recycling*; Vos, D. E. D., Vankelecom, I. F. J., Jacobs, P. A., Eds.; Wiley-VCH: New York, 2000; p 235.
- (440) Sherrington, D. C. Polymer-Supported Synthesis. In Chemistry of Waste Minimisation; Clark, J. H., Ed.; Blackie: London, 1995; Chapter 6, p 141.
- (441) Schlick, S.; Bortel, E.; Dyrek, K. Acta Polym. 1996, 47, 1.
- (442) Shuttleworth, S. J.; Allin, S. M.; Sharma, P. K. Synthesis 1997, 11, 1217.
- (443) Hartley, F. R. Supported Metal Catalysts; Reidel: Dordrecht, 1985.
- (444) Clark, J. H.; Kybett, A. P.; Macquarrie, D. J. Supported Reagents Preparation, Analysis and Applications; VCH: Weinheim, 1992.
- (445) Hodge, P. Polymer-Supported Asymmetric Organic Synthesis in Innovation and Perspectives in Solid-Phase Synthesis; Epton, R., Ed.; SPCC: U.K., 1990; p 273.
- (446) Farrall, M. J.; Alexis, M.; Trecarten, M. New J. Chem. 1983, 7, 449.
- (447) Sherrington, D. C. Catal. Today 2000, 57, 87.
- (448) Bae, S.-J.; Kim, S.-W.; Hyeon, T.; Kim, B.-M. Chem. Commun. **2000**, 31.
- (449)Xiang, S.; Zhang, Y.-L.; Xin, Q.; Li, C. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. **2002**, 41, 821.
- Suresh, P. S.; Srinivsan, M.; Pillai, R. V. N. J. Polym. Sci. Part A: Polym. Chem. 2000, 38, 161.
- (451) Cainelli, G.; Manescalchi, F. Synthesis 1975, 11, 723.
- (452) Cainelli, G.; Contento, M.; Manescalchi, F.; Plessi, L. Chem. Commun. 1982, 725.
- (453) Merker, R. L.; Scott, M. J. J. Org. Chem. 1961, 26, 5180.
- (454) Kresge, C. T.; Leonowicz, M. E.; Roth, W. J.; Vartui, J. C.; Beck, J. S. Nature 1992, 359, 710.
- (455) Tanev, P. T.; Pinnavaia, T. J. Science 1995, 267, 865.
  (456) Prouzet, E.; Pinnavaia, T. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1997, 36, 516.
- (457) Beck, J. S.; Vartuli, J. C.; Roth, W. J.; Leonowicz, M. E.; Kresge, C. T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1992, 114, 10834.
- (458) Llewellyn, P. C.; Schueth, F.; Grillet, Y.; Rouquerol, F.; Rouquerol, J.; Unger, K. K. Langmuir 1995, 11, 574.
- (459) Corma, A. Chem. Rev. 1997, 97, 2373.
- (460) Arends, I. W. C. E.; Sheldon, R. A.; Wallau, M.; Schuchardt, U. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1997, 36, 1144.
- (461) (a) Xia, Q.-H.; Chen, X.; Tatsumi, T. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2001, 176, 179; (b) Jappar, N.; Xia, Q.-H.; Tatsumi, T. J. Catal. **1998**, 180, 132
- (462) Corma, A.; Díaz, U.; Fornés, V.; Jordá, J. L.; Domine, M.; Rey,

- L.; Mantle, M. D. Chem. Commun. 1999, 1167. (465) Bellocq, N.; Abramson, S.; Laspras, M.; Brunel, D.; Moreau, P. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1999, 10, 3229. (466) Stein, A.; Melde, B. J.; Schroden, R. C. Adv. Mater. 2000, 12,
- 1403.
- (467) Jung, J. H.; Ono, Y.; Hanabusa, K.; Shimkai, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 5008
- (468) Moreau, J. J. E.; Vellutini, L.; Man, C. W. M.; Bied, C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 1509.
- Fu, Z.-H.; Yin, D.-L.; Xie, Q.-J.; Zhao, W.; Lv, A.-X.; Yin, D.-H.; Xu, Y.-Z.; Zhang, L.-X. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2004, 208, 159.
- (470) Hutchings, G. J.; Lee, D. F.; Minihan, A. R. Catal. Lett. 1995, 33, 369.
- (471) Cativiela, C.; Fraile, J. M.; Garcia, J. I.; Mayoral, J. A. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1996, 112, 259.
- (472) Adam, W.; Corma, A.; Martinez, A.; Mitchell, C. M.; Reddy, T. I.; Renz, M.; Smertz, A. K. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1997, 117, 357.
- $(473) \ \ Baiker, A.; Blaser H. \ U. \ In \ \textit{Handbook of Heterogeneous Catalysis};$ Ertl, G., Knuinger, H., Weitkamp, J., Eds.; VCH: Weinheim, 1997; Vol. 5, p 2432.
- (474) Schrock, R. R.; Fellmann, J. D. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1978, 100, 3359
- (475) Meunier, D.; Mallmann, A. D.; Basset, J. M. Top. Catal. 2003, *23*, 183.
- (476) Zhang, X.; Han, B.; Hua, Y.-N.; Huang, M.-Y.; Jiang, Y.-Y. Polym. Adv. Technol. 2002, 13, 216.
- (477) Nestler, O.; Severin, K. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 3907.
- (478) Zhang, J. L.; Che, C. M. *Org. Lett.* **2002**, *4*, 1911. (479) Zhang, J. L.; Zhou, H. B.; Huang, J. S.; Che, C. M. *Chem. Eur.* J. **2002**, 8, 1554.
- (480) Zhang, J. L.; Liu, Y.-L.; Che, C. M. Chem. Commun. 2002, 2906.

- (481) De, B. B.; Lohray, B. B.; Dhal, P. K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34,
- (482) De, B. B.; Lohray, B. B.; Sivaram, S.; Dhal, P. K. Macromolecules 1994, 27, 1291. (483) De, B. B.; Lohray, B. B.; Sivaram, S.; Dhal, P. K. *Tetrahedron*:
- Asymmetry 1995, 6, 2105. (484) Minutolo, F.; Pini, D.; Petri, A.; Salvadori, P. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1996, 7, 2293.
- (485) Kuresky, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. M. R.; Iyer, P. React. Funct. Polym. **1997**, 34, 153.
- (486) Leanord, D. R.; Smith, J. R. L. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 2 **1991**, 25.
- Brunel, D.; Bellocq, N.; Sutra, P.; Cauvel, A.; Laspras, M.; Moreau, P.; Renzo, F. D.; Galarneau, A.; Fajula, F. Coord. Chem. Rev. 1998, 178-180, 1085.
- (488) Choplin, A.; Quignard, F. Coord. Chem. Rev. 1998, 178-180,
- Ying, J. Y.; Mehnert, C. P.; Wong, M. S. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. **1999**, 38, 56.
- (490) Corma, M.; Iglesias, F.; Mohino, F.; Sánchez, J. Organomet.
- P. C.; Hancock, F. E.; Hutchings, G. J. New J. Chem. 1998, 11, 1167.
- (493) Kim, G. J.; Kim, S. H. Catal. Lett. 1999, 57, 139.
- (494) Knops-Gerrits, P. P.; Vos, D. E. de; Jacobs, P. A. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. **1997**, 117, 57.
- (495) Fischer, R. W.; Marz, D. W. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. Engl. 1991, 30, 1638.
- (496) Bolm, C.; Gerlach, A. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 1, 21.
- (497) Garrou, P. E.; Gates, B. C. In Synthesis and Separations Using Functional Polymers; Sherrington, D. C., Hodge, P., Eds; Wiley: Chichester, 1988; p 123.
- (498) Zief, M., Crane, L. Eds. Chromatographic Chiral Separations; Dekker: New York, 1988.

- (499) Pirkle, W. H.; Pochapsky, T. C. Chem. Rev. 1989, 89, 347.
  (500) Okamoto, Y.; Nakano, T. Chem. Rev. 1994, 94, 349.
  (501) Parrinello, G.; Stille, J. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1987, 109, 7122.
  (502) Aglietto, M.; Chiellini, E.; D'Antone, S.; Ruggeri, G.; Solaro, R.
- Pure Appl. Chem. **1988**, 60, 415. (503) Itsuno, S.; Sakurai, Y.; Ito, K.; Maruyama, T.; Nakahama, S.;
- Fréchet, J. M. J. J. Org. Chem. **1990**, *55*, 304. (504) Hosoya, N.; Irie, R.; Katsuki, T. Synlett **1993**, 261
- (505) Sherrington, D. C.; Zhang, J. A. Pure Appl. Chem. 1988, 60, 401. (506) Ford, W. T. Comprehensive Polymer Science; Allen, G., Ed.;
- Pergamon: London, 1989; Vol. 6, p 81.
- (507) Fréchet, J. M. J. Tetrahedron 1981, 37, 663.
- (508) Hodge, P. Innovation and Perspectives in Solid-Phase Synthesis;

- (508) Hodge, P. Innovation and Perspectives in Solid-Phase Synthesis; Epton, R., Ed.; SPCC Ltd.: Birmingham, U.K., 1990; p 273.
  (509) Wulff, G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1995, 34, 1812.
  (510) Konishi, K.; Oda, K.-I.; Nishida, K.; Aida, T.; Inoue, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 2081.
  (511) (a) Srinivasan, K.; Michaud, P.; Kochi, J. K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1986, 108, 2309; (b) Collman, J. P.; Zeng, L.; Brauman, J. I. Lucrg, Chem. 2004, 43, 2672. Inorg. Chem. 2004, 43, 2672.
- (512) Clapham, B.; Reger, T. S.; Janda, K. D. Tetrahedron 2001, 57, 4637.
- Yao, X.-Q.; Chen, H.-L.; Lv, W.-R.; Pan, G.-Z.; Hu, X.-Q.; Zheng, (513)Z. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 10267.
- Canali, L.; Sherrington, D. C.; Deleuze, H. React. Funct. Polym. 1999, 40, 155.
- (515) Smith, K.; Liu, C.-H. Chem. Commun. 2002, 886.
- (516) Skarzewski, J.; Gupta, A.; Vogt, A. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1995,
- (517) Beebe, X.; Schore, N. E.; Kurth, M. J. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60,
- (518) Song, Y.-M.; Yao, X.-Q.; Chen, H.-L.; Pan, G.-Z.; Hu, X.-Q.; Zheng, Z. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2002, 870. (519) Thomas, J. M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 3588
- Berndt, H.; Martin, A.; Bruckner, A.; Schreier, E.; Muller, D.; Kosslick, H.; Wolf, G.-U.; Lucke, B. J. Catal. 2000, 191, 384.
- (521) Morey, M.; Davidson, A.; Eckert, H.; Stucky, G. Chem. Mater. **1996**, 8, 486.
- (522)Thomas, J. M.; Maschmeyer, T.; Johnson, B. F. G.; Shephard, D. S. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1999, 141, 139.
- (523) Yonemitsu, M.; Tanaka, Y.; Iwamoto, M. Chem. Mater. 1997, 9,
- (524) Noda, K.; Hosoya, N.; Irie, R.; Yamashita, Y.; Katsuki, T. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 9609.
- (525) Zhou, X.-G.; Yu, X.-Q.; Huang, J.-S.; Li, S.-G.; Li, L.-S.; Che, C.-M. Chem. Commun. 1999, 1789.
  (526) Shephard, D. S.; Zhou, W.; Maschmeyer, T.; Matters, J. M.; Roper, C. L.; Parsons, S.; Johnson, B. F. G.; Duer, M. J. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1998, 37, 2719.
- (527) Park, D.-W.; Choi, S.-D.; Choi, S.-J.; Lee, C.-Y.; Kim, G.-J. Catal. Lett. 2002, 78, 145.

- (528) Xiang, S.; Zhang, Y.-L.; Xin, Q.; Li, C. Chem. Commun. 2002,
- (529) Canali, L.; Cowan, E.; Deleuze, H. D.; Gibson, C. L.; Sherrington, D. C. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 2000, 2055. (530) Nolte, R. J. M. Chem. Soc. Rev. 1994, 23, 11.
- (531) Pu, L. Chem. Rev. **1998**, 98, 2405.
- (532) Maeda, T.; Furusho, Y.; Takata, T. Chirality 2002, 14, 587.
   (533) Gerrits, P. P. K.; Vos, D. E. D.; Thibault-Starzyk, F.; Jacobs, P. A. Nature **1994**, 369, 543.
- (534) Vos, D. E. D.; Meinershagen, J. L.; Bein, T. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1996, 35, 2211.
- (535) Jacobs, P. A.; Parton, R.; Vos, D. D. Zeolite Microporous Solids: Synthesis, Structure and Reactivity; Derouane, E. G., Ed.; Kluwer Academic: Dordrecht, 1992; p 555.
- Balkus, K. J., Jr.; Khanmamedova, A. K.; Dixon, K. M.; Bedioui, F. Appl. Catal. 1996, 143, 159.

- (537) Heinrichs, C.; Hölderich, W. F. Catal. Lett. 1999, 58, 75.
  (538) Burkett, S. L.; Davis, M. E. Microporous Mater. 1993, 1, 265.
  (539) Feijen, E. J. P.; Vadder, K. D.; Bosschaerts, M. H.; Lievens, J. L.; Martens, J. A.; Grobet, P. J.; Jacobs, P. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 2950. (540) Gbery, G.; Zsigmond, A.; Balkkus, K. J., Jr. Catal. Lett. 2001,
- 74, 77.
- (541) Schuster, C.; Möllmann, E.; Tompos, A.; Hölderich, W. F. Catal. Lett. 2001, 74, 69.
- (542) Sasson, Y., Neumann, R. Eds. Handbook of Phase Transfer Catalysis; Blackie A&M: London, 1997.
- Nelson, A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 1583
- (544) Masui, M.; Ando, A.; Shioiri, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 2835.
- (545) Arai, S.; Oku, M.; Miura, M.; Shioiri, T. Synlett 1998, 1201.
- (546) Lygo, B.; To, D. C. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2001, 42, 1343.
- (547) Jessop, P. G., Leitner, W. Eds. Chemical Synthesis in Super-critical Fluids; Wiley-VCH: New York, 1999.
- Welton, T. Chem. Rev. 1999, 99, 2071
- (549) Cornils, B. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 1999, 143, 1.
  (550) Rosa, R. G. D.; Martinelli, L.; Silva, L. H. M. D.; Loh, W. Chem. Commun. 2000, 33.
- (551) Knochel, P. Top. Curr. Chem., Modern Solvents in Organic Synthesis; Springer: Berlin, 1999; Vol. 206.
- (552) Oakes, R. S.; Clifford, A. A.; Bartle, K. D.; Pett, M. T.; Rayner, C. M. Chem. Commun. 1999, 247.
- Bellefon, C. D.; Pollet, E.; Grenouillet, P. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. **1999**, 145, 121.
- (554) Zhu, D.-W. Synthesis 1993, 10, 953.
- (555) Nostro, P. L. Adv. Coll. Int. Sci. 1995, 56, 245.
- (556) Horváth, I.; Rbai, J. Science 1994, 266, 72.
- Halpem, M. E. Phase-Transfer Catalysis: Mechanism and Synthesis; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1997.
- Sasson, Y.; Neumann, R. Handbook of Phase Transfer Catalysis; Blackie A., & M.: London, 1997.

- Blackie A., & M.: London, 1997.
  (559) Mazaleyrat, J. P. Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, 24, 1243.
  (560) Shi, M.; Masaki, Y. J. Chem. Res. (S) 1994, 250.
  (561) Helder, R.; Hummelen, J. C.; Laane, R. W. P. M.; Wiering, J. S.; Wynberg, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1976, 17, 1831.
  (562) Alcaraz, L.; Macdonald, G.; Ragot, J. P.; Lewis, N.; Taylor, R. J. K. J. Org. Chem. 1998, 63, 3526.
  (563) Macdonald, G.; Alcaraz, L.; Lewis, N. J.; Taylor, R. J. K. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 5433.
  (564) Arai, S.; Tsuge, H.; Shioiri, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 7563.
  (565) Arai, S.; Tsuge, H.; Oku, M.; Miura, M.; Shioiri, T. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 1623.

- **2002**, *58*, 1623. Lygo, B.; Wainwright, P. G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 1599.
- (567) Lygo, B.; Wainwright, P. G. Tetrahedron 1999, 55, 6289.
- (568) Tilstam, U.; Weinmann, H. Org. Process Res. Dev. 2002, 4, 384. (569) Ye, J.-X.; Wang, Y.-C.; Liu, R.-H.; Zhang, G.-F.; Zhang, Q.; Chen,
- J.-P.; Liang, X.-M. Chem. Commun. 2003, 2714. Ye, J.-X.; Wang, Y.-C.; Chen, J.-P.; Liang, X.-M. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2004, 346, 691.
- (571) Brandes, B. D.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 4378.
  (572) Brandes, B. D.; Jacobsen, E. N. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 5123.
  (573) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Patel, S. T.; Iyer, P.
- K.; Jasra, R. V.; Subramanian, P. S. *J. Catal.* **2002**, *209*, 99. (574) Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Patel, S. T.; Iyer, P.
- K.; Jasra, R. V. Tetrahedron Lett. 2002, 43, 2665. (575) Bakó, P.; Bakó, T.; Mészáros, A.; Keglevich, G.; Szöllösy, Á.;
- Bodor, S.; Makó, A.; Töke, L. Synlett 2004, 643.
- (576) Gladysz, J. A. Science 1994, 266, 55.
- (577) Pozzi, G.; Banfi, S.; Manfredi, A.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S. Tetrahedron **1996**, 52, 11879.
- Pozzi, G.; Colombani, I.; Miglioli, M.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 6145 Pozzi, G.; Cavazzini, M.; Quici, S.; Fontana, S. Tetrahedron Lett.
- (580) Pozzi, G.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S. Chem. Commun. 1999, 69.
- Quici, S.; Montanari, F.; Pozzi, G. Catalytic Oxidation of Hydrocarbons under Fluorous Biphasic Conditions, International Conference on Green Chemistry: Challenging Perspectives, Venezia, Italy, September 28-October 1, 1997.

- (582) Pozzi, G.; Cavazzini, M.; Cinato. F.; Montanari, F.; Quici, S. Eur.
- J. Org. Chem. **1999**, 8, 1947. (583) Pozzi, G.; Cavazzini, M.; Quici, S.; Maillard, D.; Sinou, D. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem 2002, 182-183, 455.
- (584) Arai, T.; Hu, Q.-S.; Zheng, X.-F.; Pu, L.; Sasai, H. Org. Lett. 2000, 2, 4261.
- (585) Jayaprakash, D.; Sasai, H. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 2589.
- (586) Jayaprakash, D.; Kobayashi, Y.; Watanabe, S.; Arai, T.; Sasai, H. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2003, 14, 1587. (587) Jayaprakash, D.; Kobayashi, Y.; Arai, T.; Hu, Q.-S.; Zheng, X.-
- F.; Pu, L.; Sasai, H. J. Mol. Catal. A: Chem. 2003, 196, 145.
- (588) Juliá, S.; Masana, J.; Vega, J. C. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 1980, 19, 929.
- (589) Juliá, S.; Guixer, J.; Masana, J.; Rocas, J.; Colonna, S.; Annuziata, R.; Molinari, H. *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.* 1 1982, 1317. (590) Colonna, S.; Molinari, H.; Banfi, S.; Juliá, S.; Masana, J.; Alvarez,
- A. Tetrahedron 1983, 39, 1635. (591) Banfi, S.; Colonna, S.; Molinari, H.; Juliá, S.; Guixer, J. Tetrahedron 1984, 40, 5207.
- (592) Cappi, M. W.; Chen, W.-P.; Flood, R. W.; Liao, Y.-W.; Roberts, S. M.; Skidmore, J.; Smith, J. A.; Williamson, N. M. Chem. Commun. 1998, 1159.
- (593) Chen, W.-P.; Roberts, S. M. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1999,
- (594) Geller, T.; Roberts S. M. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1, 1999,
- (595) Ray, P. C.; Roberts, S. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 1779.
- Dhanda, A.; drauz, K.-H.; Geller, T.; Roberts, S. M. Chirality **2000**, 12, 313
- Tsogoeva, S. B.; Wöltinger, J.; Jost, C.; Reichert, D.; Kühnle, A.; Krimmer, H.-P.; Drauz, K. Synlett 2002, 707
- (598) Flood, R. W.; Geller, T. P.; Petty, S. A.; Roberts, S. M.; Skidmore, J.; Volk, M. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 683.
- (599) Coffey, P. E.; Drauz, K.-H.; Roberts, S. M.; Skidmore, J.; Smith, J. A. Chem. Commun. 2001, 2330.
- (600) Baars, S.; Drauz, K.-H.; Krimmer, H.-P.; Roberts, S. M.; Sander, J.; Skidmore, J.; Zanardi, G. Org. Proc. Res. Dev. 2003, 7, 509.

- (601) Lasterra-Sánchez, M. E.; Roberts, S. M. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin 1 **1995**, 1467.
- Lasterra-Sánchez, M. E.; Felfer, U.; Mayon, P.; Roberts, S. M.; Thornton, S. R.; Todd, C. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1996,
- (603) Itsuno, S., Sakakura, M., Ito, K. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 6047.
- (604) Bently, P. A.; Kroutil, W.; Littlechild, J. A.; Roberts, S. M. Chirality 1997, 9, 198.
- (605) Zhang, W.; Lee, N. H.; Jacobsen, E. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 425.
- (606) Collman, J. P.; Lee, V. J.; Ibers, J. A.; Brauman, J. I. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 3884.
- Naruta, Y. In Metalloporphyrins in Catalytic Oxidation; Sheldon, R. A., Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1994; Chapter 8, p 241.
- Kureshy, R. I.; Khan, N. H.; Abdi, S. H. R.; Iyer, P.; Patel, S. T. Polyhedron 1999, 18, 1773.
- Valodkar, V. B.; Tembe, G. L.; Ram, R. N.; Rama, H. S. Catal. Lett. 2003, 90, 91.
- (610) Choudary, B. M.; Kantam, M. L.; Ranganath, K. V. S.; Mahendar, K.; Sreedhar, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 3396.
- (611) Hutter, R.; Mallat, T.; Baiker, A. J. Catal. 1995, 157, 665.
- (612) Boyer, B.; Hambardzoumian, A.; Lamaty, G.; Leydet, A.; Roque, J.-P.; Bouchet, P. New J. Chem. 1996, 20, 985.
- (613) Fraile, J. M.; Garćýa, J. I.; Mayoral, J. A. Catal. Today 2000, 57, 3.
- (614) Cativiela, C.; Figueras, F.; Fraile, J. M.; Garćýa, J. I.; Mayoral, J. A. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 4125.
- Choudary, B. M.; Kantam, M. L.; Bharathi, B.; Reddy, C. V. Synlett 1998, 1203.
- (616) Yadav, V. K.; Kapoor, K. K. Tetrahedron 1996, 52, 3659.
- Fraile, J. M.; Garćýa, J. I.; Mayoral, J. A.; Figueras, F. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 5995.
- Fraile, J. M.; Garćýa, J. I.; Marco, D.; Mayoral, J. A. Appl. Catal. A: Gen 2001, 207, 239.

CR0406458